С.С.ТОЛСТОЙ, Е.И.ХАКИНА

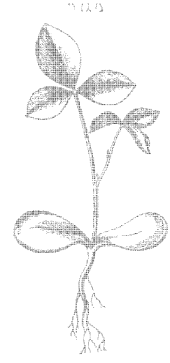
Учтесь говорить по-английски!

ИНСТИТУТ МЕЖДУНАРОДНЫХ ОТНОШЕНИЙ

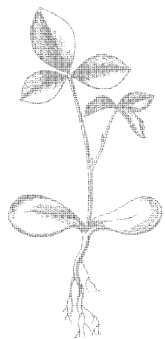
С. С. ТОЛСТОЙ, Е. И. ХАКИНА

УЧИТЕСЬ ГОВОРИТЬ ПО-АНГЛИЙСКИ!

ИЗДАНИЕ ПЯТОЕ,
ИСПРАВЛЕННОЕ И ДОПОЛНЕННОЕ



Издательство «Международные отношения»
Москва 1964



ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ

Активное овладение языком, то есть приобретение разговорных навыков, является важнейшей стороной изучения иностранных языков. Настоящее пособие предназначено помочь изучающим английский язык научиться говорить по-английски на разнообразные, преимущественно бытовые темы.

В целях лучшего усвоения материала пособие построено следующим образом: сначала дается текст на определенную тему, главным образом бытового характера, затем идет диалог на ту же тему, где многие слова и выражения текста повторяются, хотя дополнительно к ним вводятся и новые. К тексту и диалогу даются словарь и краткий комментарий, который указывает на те или иные трудные грамматические и лексические моменты. Далее идут дополнительные слова и выражения и, наконец, вопросы по тексту, которые составители старались сделать живыми и интересными для учащегося.

Порядок проработки каждого урока следующий: сперва читаются все новые слова и выражения, причем особое внимание обращается на произношение, потом читаются и переводятся текст и диалог. Во всех отмеченных цифрой трудных случаях учащийся пользуется комментарием. После этого текст пересказывается как можно ближе к оригиналу. Если пересказ не удается, надо прочитать текст еще два-три раза.

Очень полезно при этом в качестве подготовки к пересказу провести работу по составлению вопросов к тексту.

Диалог желательно проводить между двумя учащимися; в крайнем случае при самостоятельной работе надо одному воспроизводить всю беседу. Затем следует переходить к дополнительным словам и выражениям. Прорабатывать их лучше всего путем составления из них письменно нового диалога. Наконец, даются ответы на вопросы (некоторые из вопросов связаны с дополнительными словами и выражениями).

Уроки (особенно во второй половине книги) не обязательно охватывать в одно занятие. Если урок кажется трудным или длинным, рекомендуется разделить его следующим образом: на первом занятии прорабатывается основной текст, на втором — диалог, на следующем — дополнительные выражения.

Пособие рассчитано на учащихся, имеющих элементарные знания по грамматике и лексике английского языка в объеме 7 классов средней школы. Оно может быть использовано как для работы в учебных заведениях и кружках, так и при самостоятельном изучении языка.

Уроки 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 12, 13, 14, 15, 19, 20, 26, 27 написаны С. С. Толстым.

Уроки 8, 10, 11, 16, 17, 18, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 28 29, 30, написаны Е. И. Хакиной.

CONTENTS

Lesson One. About Myself 5
Lesson Two. My Family 9
Lesson Three. Our Flat 15
Lesson Four. At the Library 20
Lesson Five. The Hotel 25
Lesson Six. Street Traffic 30
Lesson Seven. An Excursion to the Country 36
Lesson Eight. Telephoning 41
Lesson Nine. A Visit 46
Lesson Ten. Park of Culture and Rest 52
Lesson Eleven. In the Dining-Room 59
Lesson Twelve. At the Museum 68
Lesson Thirteen. A Trip by Air 74
Lesson Fourteen. A Trip by Railway 80
Lesson Fifteen. A Sea Voyage 87
Lesson Sixteen. At the Doctor's 94
Lesson Seventeen. At the Cinema 101
Lesson Eighteen. At the Theatre 107
Lesson Nineteen. Factories 114
Lesson Twenty. A Visit to a Collective Farm 119
Lesson Twenty-One. At the Post Office 126
Lesson Twenty-Two. Sport 134
Lesson Twenty-Three. Shopping 142
Lesson Twenty-Four. In the Palace of Weddings 151
Lesson Twenty-Five. Sightseeing 157
Lesson Twenty-Six. The Kremlin 166
Lesson Twenty-Seven. Periodicals 170
Lesson Twenty-Eight. Elections 176
Lesson Twenty-Nine. The Space Age 185
Lesson Thirty. At the House of Friendship 193
What You Say on Various Occasions 203

Lesson One

ABOUT MYSELF

A.

I am twenty-three years old.
I work at a big factory. I am a turner.
I like my profession very much.
I attend a night school for workers[1].
I go there three times a week[2] after my work.
I study different subjects.
I study English there too.
I like the English language very much.
It is not very difficult. Its grammar is very simple.
I try to study regularly and I hope that soon I shall speak English well.

On the days when I have no evening classes I go to the cinema or the theatre. I also often spend the evening at home with my family.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

I am twenty-three years old. Мне 23 года.
turner ['tə:nə] токарь
factory ['fæktərɪ] фабрика, завод
profession специальность, профессия
subject ['sʌbdʒɪkt] предмет (учебный)
grammar ['ɡræmə] грамматика
to try [traɪ] стараться

regularly ['regjuləli] регулярно
I have classes ['hæv 'klɑ:siz]. Я занимаюсь (у меня уроки).
cinema ['sinimə] кино
theatre ['θiətə] театр
to spend (spent, spent) [spend], [spent] проводить

NOTES

1. **...a night school for workers.** — *...вечерняя школа рабочей молодежи.* Однако *заниматься в вечерней школе* — **to have evening classes.** Между русскими словами *вечер, ночь* и английскими **evening, night** нет полного совпадения во всех сочетаниях.

Например, *работать в ночную смену* (от полуночи до 8 утра) — **to work the night shift,** а *работать во вторую* (вечернюю) *смену* (с 6 вечера до полуночи) **to work the evening shift;** дневная смена — **day shift;** *вечерняя смена*— **evening shift** (англ.), **swing shift** (амер.).

2. **...three times a week...**— *... три раза в неделю...* Обратите внимание на отсутствие предлога. Аналогично: three (four, five) **times a month** (a year), etc.

B.

N.: "I have just finished secondary school[1] and I want to work at a factory."

B.: "That is a very good idea. You may learn to be a turner like myself. It is a very good profession."

N.: "What can you tell me about the factory where you work?"

B.: "Our factory is very big. It is equipped with modern machines."

N.: "It must be very pleasant to work at such a factory!"

B.: "Certainly it is."

N.: "What are your wages[2]?" (What do you earn?)

B.: "My wages are (I earn) one hundred and fifty roubles a month. I am a qualified[3] turner."

N.: "Please tell me, what do you do after working hours?"

B.: "Three times a week I attend a night school for workers. I want to become an engineer."

N.: "You must be very busy! Have you time for the cinema, theatre or concerts?"

B.: "Of course I have. I go to the theatre on my days off. I like music very much and I often go to concerts. Besides I study English."

N.: "Do you know English well already?"

B.: "No, I can't say I do. But I try to study regularly and I hope that soon I shall be able to speak English well."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to finish ['fɪnɪʃ] заканчивать
That is a very good idea [aɪ'dɪə]. Это очень хорошая мысль.
to earn [ə:n] зарабатывать
pleasant ['pleznt] приятный
certainly ['sə:tnlɪ] конечно
to attend [ə'tend] посещать
engineer [ˌendʒɪ'nɪə] инженер
concert ['kɔnsət] концерт
of course [əv 'kɔ:s] конечно
day off ['deɪ 'ɔf] выходной день
music ['mju:zɪk] музыка
besides [bɪ'saɪdz] кроме того
already [ɔ:l'redɪ] уже

NOTES

1. **secondary school** ['sekəndəri sku:l], **high school** — *средняя школа;* **higher education** — *высшее образование;* **elementary school** — начальная школа.

2. **wages** ['weɪdʒɪz] *заработная плата рабочего*
salary ['sælərɪ] *заработная плата служащего*

3. **qualified** ['kwɔlɪfaɪd] *квалифицированный;* **skilled (unskilled) worker** — *квалифицированный (неквалифицированный) рабочий.*

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

fitter ['fɪtə] слесарь
office ['ɔfɪs] учреждение
office employee ['ɔfɪs ˌemplɔɪ'i:] служащий

collective farmer [kə'lektiv ¯'fɑ:mə] колхозник
research worker [rɪ'sə:tʃ 'wə:kə] научный работник
doctor ['dɔktə] врач
teacher ['ti:tʃə] преподаватель
professor [prə'fesə] профессор
young [jʌŋ] молодой
middle-aged ['mɪdl'eɪdʒd] средних лет
elderly ['eldəlɪ] пожилой
old [ould] старый
old age старость

Questions

1. What is your profession?
2. Where do you work?
3. What can you say about the place where you work?
4. Do you attend a school?
5. Where do you study English?
6. Have you much work?
7. What do you do after working hours?
8. What do you do in the evening?
9. What do you do on your days off?
10. What does a teacher do?
11. How old are you?
12. Do you often spend your evenings with your family?
13. What does a research worker do?
14. What are your wages? (What is your salary?)

▼▼▼

Lesson Two

MY FAMILY

A.

I have a large family: a father, a mother, a grandfather, a grandmother, two sisters and a brother.

We all live together.

We are a very happy family, and I love my father and my mother dearly.

Sometimes my uncle and my aunt come to see us.

My father is a doctor. He works in a hospital. He is very busy: he has a lot of patients and does all he can to help them.

My mother is a book-keeper. She works at an office.

She too has a lot of work.

Still she finds time to look after the house and to take care of all of us.

Both my sisters are schoolgirls.

My brother is a student. He studies at the University. Every day he attends lectures. In January and June he takes examinations. He gets good or excellent marks in all the subjects.

When he graduates from the University he will work as a geologist.

My grandfather is retired.

He has an old-age pension.

Five years ago he was still working.

My grandmother is still in very good health.

She does most of the cooking.

Of course mother helps her and so do my sisters.

In the evening we all sit together in the sitting room and either watch television or just talk about the events of the day.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

grandfather ['ɡrænd,fɑ:ðə] дедушка
grandmother ['ɡrænd,mʌðə] бабушка
We are a very happy family. Мы очень счастливая семья.
dearly ['dɪəlɪ] *зд.* горячо
uncle ['ʌŋkl] дядя
aunt [ɑ:nt] тетя
book-keeper ['buk,ki:pə] бухгалтер
to look after the house заниматься домашним хозяйством
to take care of ['teɪk 'kɛə(r) əv] заботиться
schoolgirl ['sku:lɡə:l] школьница
myself [maɪ'self] (я) сам
to attend lectures [ə'tend 'lektʃəz] посещать лекции
examinations (exams) [ɪɡ, zæmɪ'neɪʃənz], [ɪɡ'zæmz] экзамены **January** ['dʒænjuərɪ] январь
June [dʒu:n] июнь
to take (to sit for) an examination (exam) держать экзамен
to pass an examination (exam) выдержать, сдать экзамен
excellent ['eksələnt] отличный
mark [mɑ:k] отметка, оценка
subject ['sʌbdʒɪkt] предмет (учебный)
to graduate (from) the University ['ɡrædjueɪt], [ˌjunɪ'və:sɪtɪ] окончить университет
geologist [dʒɪ'ɔlədʒɪst] геолог
is retired [ɪz rə'taɪəd] уже не работает
old-age pension ['ould 'eɪdʒ 'penʃn] пенсия по старости
still [stɪl] все еще
to be in good health [helθ] обладать хорошим здоровьем
She does most of the cooking ['moust əv ðə' kukɪŋ]. В основном приготовлением еды занимается она.
to sit together ['sɪt tə'ɡeðə] сидеть вместе
either... or [aɪðə... ɔ:] или... или
television set ['telɪ'vɪʒən set] телевизор
television, TV (сокр.) ['telɪ'vɪʒən] ['ti:'vi:] телевидение
just [dʒʌst] просто
events of the day [ɪ'vents] события дня

B.

B.: "Now I should like to know about your family."

X.: "Oh, my family is a very large one[1]. I have a father, a mother, grandparents, two sisters and a brother."

B.: "Do you all live together?"

X.: "Yes, we do[2], and it's a remarkable thing, by the way, that we practically never quarrel."

B.: "Besides your immediate relatives you must also have[3] some uncles and aunts and some cousins?"

X.: "Yes, several. Every now and then they come to see us at our place or else we go to see them."

B.: "I wonder who does the cooking and looks after the house."

X.: "It's all in the hands of my mother. Of course my sisters help her. Now tell me something about your people."

B.: "Well, as a matter of fact there is little to tell. I am an orphan and before I got married I used to live[4] quite alone."

X.: "So you are married! You never told me anything about it!"

B.: "I got married two years ago. Didn't you hear about it[5]?"

X.: "Have you any children?"

B.: "Yes, we've a fine little girl. Her name is Ann. Come to see us!"

X.: "Thank you ever so much. You too by all means come and see us. I'll be so glad to introduce you to all the members of my family."

B.: "I'll come by all means. I'll be so glad to know them all."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

I should like... [aɪ ʃud 'laɪk] Мне хотелось бы...
grandparents ['ɡræn,pɛərənts] дедушка и бабушка
remarkable [rɪ'mɑ:kəbl] замечательный
by the way [baɪ ðə 'weɪ] между прочим, кстати
practically never ['præktɪkəlɪ 'nevə] почти никогда
to quarrel ['kwɔrəl] ссориться
immediate relatives [ɪ'mi:djət 'relətɪvz] ближайшие родственники

cousin ['kʌzn] двоюродный брат или сестра
several ['sevrəl] несколько
every now and then ['evrɪ 'nau ənd 'ðen] время от времени
at our place [ət auə 'pleɪs] у нас
or else [ɔ:(r) 'els] или же
I wonder [aɪ 'wʌndə]. Интересно. Хотелось бы мне знать.
your people [jɔ· 'pi:pl] *зд.* ваша семья
well [wel] *зд.*: видите ли
as a matter of fact [əz ə'mætə(r) əv 'fækt] по существу дела
there is little to tell [ðeərɪz 'lɪtl tə 'tel] рассказывать почти нечего
orphan ['ɔ:fən] сирота
to get married ['get 'mærɪd] жениться, выйти замуж
alone [ə'loun] один
fine [faɪn] чудесный
thank you ever so much ['θæŋk ju 'evə sou 'mʌtʃ] огромное спасибо
by all means [baɪ 'ɔ:l 'mi:nz] обязательно
to introduce (to) [ˌintrə'dju:s] представить (кому-либо), познакомить (с кем-либо)

NOTES

1. **...a very large one.— ...** *очень большая* (семья). Вместо повторения существительного употребляется местоимение **one**.

2. **Yes, we do...**— *Да...* В кратком ответе повторяется вспомогательный глагол вопроса, например:

Are you a student? — Yes, I am.
Do you live in Moscow? — Yes, I do.
Have you many lessons? — Yes, I have.

3. **...you must also have... —...** *у вас, должно быть, также есть...* Глагол **must** нередко употребляется для выражения предположения.

4. **...I used to live...—...***Я жил...* Форма **used to** употребляется для обозначения длительного действия в прошлом. Кроме того эта форма выражает часто повторявшееся в прошлом действие: **In my youth I used to go to the seaside every year.** *В молодости я имел обыкновение ездить к морю каждый год.*

5. **Didn't you hear about it?** — *Разве вы не слышали об этом?* Отрицательная форма вопроса выражает недоумение.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

parents ['pɛərənts] родители
housewife ['hauswaɪf] домашняя хозяйка
kindergarten ['kɪndə, gɑ:tn] детский сад
nephew ['nevju:] племянник
niece [ni:s] племянница
father-in-law ['fɑ:ðə(r) ɪn 'lɔ:] тесть, свекор
mother-in-law ['mʌðə(r) ɪn 'lɔ:] теща, свекровь
son-in-law ['sʌn ɪn 'lɔ:] зять
daughter-in-law ['dɔ:tə(r) ɪn 'lɔ:] невестка
stepfather ['step,fɑ:ðə] отчим
stepmother ['step,mʌðə] мачеха
adopted child [ə'dɔptɪd 'tʃaɪld] приемный сын или дочь
to die [daɪ] умереть
widow ['wɪdou] вдова
widower ['wɪdouə] вдовец
He is over forty. Ему за сорок.
Is he married? Женат ли он?
husband ['hʌzbənd] муж
wife [waɪf] жена
January ['dʒænjuərɪ] январь
February ['februərɪ] февраль
March [mɑ:tʃ] март
April ['eɪprɪl] апрель
May [meɪ] май
June [dʒu:n] июнь
July [dʒu'laɪ] июль
August ['ɔ:gəst] август
September [səp'tembə] сентябрь
October [ɔk'toubə] октябрь
November [no'vembə] ноябрь
December [di'sembə] декабрь
Monday ['mʌndɪ] понедельник
Tuesday ['tju:zdɪ] вторник
Wednesday ['wenzdɪ] среда
Thursday ['θə:zdɪ] четверг
Friday ['fraɪdi] пятница
Saturday ['sætədɪ] суббота
Sunday ['sʌndɪ] воскресенье

Questions

1. Have you many relatives?
2. Have you an uncle?
3. Has he any children?
4. How old is your father (mother)?
5. How many members does your family consist of?
6. Who does the cooking at home?
7. Say something about each month of the year, about the temperature, about the time the sun rises, about what the earth is covered with, about what people do in the winter, summer, spring and autumn months.
8. Is it difficult for you to pass examinations?
9. Where do working mothers take their little children for the day?
10. What is an orphan?

Lesson Three

OUR FLAT

A.

We recently got a new flat.

It is a fine flat indeed.

We have a living-room, two bedrooms, a kitchen, a bath-room and a lavatory.

In the living-room we have our meals and gather in the evening.

In the kitchen mother cooks the food.

Of course we have running water, a gas range and electric light.

We also use electricity for our vacuum cleaner, refrigerator, for ironing clothes, and so on.

In the living-room there is a big table, a cupboard, a sofa, an arm-chair and several chairs.

On the beds there are big soft pillows with neat pillow-cases, sheets and blankets.

In every room we have a number of pictures on the walls.

Besides, in the living-room you can see a number of photos of all our relatives.

A radio set (wireless) stands on a special little table. We enjoy listening-in (to the radio).

A few days ago we bought a TV set and yesterday we all came together to watch television.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

recently ['ri:sntlı] недавно
to get получать
flat [flæt] квартира
indeed [ın'di:d] в самом деле
living-room ['lıvıŋrum] общая комната
bed-room ['bedrum] спальня
kitchen ['kıtʃın] кухня
bathroom ['bɑ:θrum] ванная
lavatory ['lævətərı] туалет
meal [mi:l] еда
to gather ['gæðə] собираться вместе
running water ['rʌnıŋ 'wɔ:tə] водопровод (в доме)
gas range ['gæs 'reındʒ] газовая плита
vacuum cleaner ['vækjuəm 'kli:nə] пылесос
refrigerator [ri'frıdʒəreıtə] холодильник
ironing ['aıənıŋ] утюжка
and so on [ənd so 'ɔn] и так далее
cupboard ['kʌbəd] шкаф
sofa ['soufə] диван
arm-chair ['ɑ:mtʃeə] кресло
soft [sɔft] мягкий
pillow ['pılou] подушка
pillow-case ['pıloukeıs] наволочка
neat [ni:t] аккуратный
sheet [ʃi:t] простыня
blanket ['blæŋkıt] одеяло
a number [ə'nʌmbə] ряд
photo ['foutou] фотография
listening-in ['lisnıŋ 'ın] слушание (радио)
TV set (television set) ['telı'vizən set] телевизор
to televise ['telıvaız], **to telecast** ['telıkɑ:st] передавать по телевидению

B.

T.: "Where do you live?"
P.: "110, Lenin street."
T.: "Have you got[1] a flat there?"
P.: "Yes, we have. We've recently got a flat there."
T.: "Oh! When did you move in?"
P.: "Only a fortnight ago."

T.: "And where did you live before[1]?"

P.: "Oh, we had quite decent rooms, but it was in an old house, which was to be pulled down[2]."

T.: "Of course you find your new accomodation much better?"

P.: "Certainly. Our flat is on the third floor[3] and it overlooks a fine public garden with beautiful lime-trees and lots of flowers."

T.: "You have got all modern conveniences in your new flat, haven't you?"

P.: "Yes, we have electricity, gas, running water, a radio set, a refrigerator: in fact everything."

T.: "I suppose you had to buy some new furniture for the new flat?"

P.: "As a matter of fact we bought quite a lot of pieces of furniture: a sofa, two bookcases, six chairs and a big new bed."

T.: "Where did you get it all?"

P.: "Well, there's a furniture shop in the block where we live."

T.: "And how did you have it all brought[4] to your flat?"

P.: "We took a lorry. Of course the distance is quite small, but we could not carry it all."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to move in ['mu:v 'ın] вселиться
fortnight ['fɔ:tnait] две недели
decent ['di:snt] приличный
to find (found, found) [faınd], [faund] находить
accomodation [ə,kɔmə'deıʃn] *зд.* квартирные условия
to overlook [ˌouvə'luk] выходить на
public garden ['pʌblık 'gɑ:dn] парк, сквер
lime-tree ['laımtri:] липа
modern conveniences ['mɔdən kən'vi:njənsız] современные удобства
furniture ['fə:nıtʃə] мебель
a piece of furniture ['pi:s] отдельный предмет мебели
bookcase ['bukkeis] книжный шкаф
block [blɔk] квартал
lorry ['lɔrı] грузовик

NOTES

1 **I have got...**— *У меня есть...* Форма **(I) have got** в разговоре более употребительна, чем форма **(I) have**, имеющая то же значение.

2. **...which was to be pulled down.** *...который подлежал сносу.* Формы глагола **to be** (am, is, are, was, were) + + **Infinitive** употребляются соответственно в настоящем и прошедшем временах для выражения запланированного или намеченного действия.

3. **... third floor...**— ...четвертый этаж. Англичане и американцы считают этажи, начиная со второго. Первый этаж называется **ground floor** и в счет не идет.

4. **And how did you have it all brought to your flat...**— *А как вам все это доставили на квартиру?* Действие совершается не лицом, означенным подлежащим, а другим лицом, поэтому употреблена форма have + дополнение + + причастие II (см. также Lesson 3, раздел 'Notes'), например:

I want to have my boots repaired. — *Я хочу, чтобы мне починили сапоги.* (Я хочу отдать обувь в ремонт.)

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

hall [hɔ:l] передняя
window ['wɪndou] окно
window-sill ['wɪndousɪl] подоконник
mirror, looking-glass ['mɪrə], ['lukɪŋ 'glɑ:s] зеркало
wall [wɔ:l] стена
wash-stand ['wɔʃstænd] умывальник
floor [flɔ:] пол
ceiling ['si:lɪŋ] потолок
light [laɪt] светлый
dark [dɑ:k] темный
cosy ['kouzɪ] уютный
portrait ['pɔ:trɪt] портрет
to the right [raɪt] направо
to the left [left] налево
early ['ə:lɪ] рано
late [leɪt] поздно

transmission [trænz'mɪʃn] передача
How do you like my room? Как вам нравится моя комната?
I like it very much. Она мне очень нравится.
On which floor do you live? На каком этаже вы живете?
Have you got a lift in your house? Есть ли у вас в доме лифт?
At what time do you go to bed? В какое время вы ложитесь спать?
I go to bed at eleven o clock. Я ложусь спать в 11 часов.

Questions

1. Where do you live?
2. Do you like listening-in (to the radio)?
3. Which radio programme do you like best?
4. Have you got a TV set?
5. Do you often watch television?
6. Are there many pictures in your room?
7. Do you go to bed early or late?
8. Have you a bathroom in your flat?
9. What furniture have you got?
10. Where do you keep your books?
11. What kinds of houses are pulled down and replaced by new ones?
12. Have you any arm-chairs in your flat? Do you like sitting in them?
13. How many windows are there in your room?
14. What do they overlook?
15. What floor do you live on?

▼▼▼

Lesson Four

AT THE LIBRARY

A.

I am a subscriber to our local library.
About every fortnight I go there to exchange books.
I enter the library and go to the Lending Department.
Here I first of all look through the Catalogue.
Sometimes I look through the Author Catalogue.
Sometimes I look through the Subject Catalogue.
Best of all I like fiction, travel books, biographies.
I find the name of the author and the title of an interesting book.
I fill in a slip and hand it to the librarian.
She goes to the stacks to see if the book is there.
Soon she comes back and says: "Here is the book you want."
Sometimes, however, she returns with the words: "I am sorry, the book is out. What other book would you like?"
In such cases I suggest some other book.
The librarian then gives me the book I have chosen.
I thank her and go home.
It's always a fine thing to get an interesting new book to read!

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

library ['laɪbrərɪ] библиотека
subscriber [səb'skraɪbə] подписчик, читатель

local ['loukəl] *зд.* районная
to exchange [ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ] менять
Lending Department ['lendɪŋ dɪ'pɑ:tmənt] абонемент (отдел библиотеки)
first of all ['fə:st əv 'ɔ:l] прежде всего
to look through ['luk 'θru:] просматривать
Author Catalogue ['ɔ:θə 'kætəlɔg] авторский каталог
Subject Catalogue ['sʌbdʒɪkt 'kætəlɔg] предметный каталог
best of all ['best əv 'ɔ:l] больше всего
fiction ['fɪkʃn] беллетристика
travel book ['trævl 'buk] книга с описанием путешествия
biography [baɪ'ɔgrəfɪ] биография
title ['taɪtl] заглавие
to fill in ['fɪl 'ɪn] заполнить
slip [slɪp] *зд.* требование
to hand [hænd] передавать
stacks стеллажи (для книг); книгохранилище
I am sorry [aɪ əm 'sɔrɪ] к сожалению
to suggest [sə'dʒest] предложить, рекомендовать
to choose (chose, chosen) [tʃu:z], [tʃouz], [tʃouzn] выбирать

B.

Subscriber: "Good morning!"

Librarian: "Good morning! You have come to exchange books, I suppose".

Subscriber: "Yes, I have. Could you recommend[1] something interesting?"

Librarian: "Of course I can, but wouldn't you like[2] to look through the catalogue yourself?"

Subscriber: "I rely on your choice. You have already suggested to me quite a number of interesting books which I have read with great interest."

Librarian: "To tell you the truth, I have forgotten your special interests. There are so many subscribers to our library that it is difficult to remember the taste of each."

Subscriber: "As a matter of fact, I am interested in everything: fiction, biography, history, travel books and so on."

Librarian: "If you care for fiction, here are some of the latest novels on the counter. I have read most of them, and after you have chosen a writer and a title, I'll tell you

what it's all about. By the way, do you like short stories? If so, I can recommend you a collection of short stories by Paustovski."

Subscriber: "I think I'll choose that book right away."

Librarian: "And which is the second book? You have a right to take two books home, you know?"

Subscriber: "It strikes me that this new biography of Lermontov by Irakli Andronnikov is what I should like to take."

Librarian: "And perfectly right you are in deciding upon that book. In fact, it's very much in demand."

Subscriber: "Well, let me have it then. I think these two books are just the thing for me."

Librarian: "You are welcome to them. Please fill in this slip and I shall write down the books in your reader s card."

Subscriber: "Thank you very much for your kind advice. Now I've got something to read for at least a fortnight. Good-bye."

Librarian: "Good-bye."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to suppose [sə'pouz] предполагать
to rely [rɪ'laɪ] полагаться
choice [tʃɔɪs] выбор
truth [tru:θ] правда
taste [teɪst] вкус
history ['hɪstərɪ] история
to care for something ['kɛə fə 'sʌmθɪŋ] любить что-либо, интересоваться чем-либо
latest ['leɪtəst] только что вышедший
novel ['nɔvəl] роман
counter ['kauntə] место выдачи книг; *вообще* прилавок
I 'll tell you what it's all about. Я расскажу вам, о чем там в основном идет речь.
short story ['ʃɔ:t 'stɔrɪ] рассказ
collection [kə'lekʃn] сборник
right away ['raɪt ə'weɪ] сразу
to have a right (to) иметь право
It strikes me... [straɪks] Мне кажется...
Perfectly right you are ['pə:fɪktlɪ]. Вы совершенно правы.
to decide (upon) [dɪ'saɪd] решаться на (что-либо)

in deciding upon that book остановив свой выбор на этой книге
to be very much in demand [dɪ 'mɑ:nd] пользоваться большим спросом
Let me have it. Дайте мне ее.
are just the thing for me как раз мне подходят
you are welcome to them ['welkəm] пожалуйста, возьмите их
reader's card ['rɪ:dəz 'kɑ:d] карточка абонента, читательский формуляр
advice [əd'vaɪs] совет
at least [ət 'li:st] по крайней мере

NOTES

1. **Could you recommend...**— *Не могли бы вы посоветовать...* **Could** употребляется здесь в сослагательном наклонении как форма вежливого обращения.

2. **...wouldn't you like...**— *...не хотели бы вы...*— также сослагательное наклонение, выражающее вежливое предложение.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

reading-room ['ri:dɪŋ rum] читальный зал
title page ['taɪtl peɪdʒ] титульный лист
writer ['raɪtə] писатель
poet ['pouɪt] поэт
contents ['kɔntents] содержание
chapter ['tʃæptə] глава
publishing house ['pʌblɪʃɪŋ haus] издательство
publishing издание (как деятельность, издательская работа)
edition [ɪ'dɪʃn] издание (какое по счету, хорошее, дешевое и т. д.)
editor ['edɪtə] редактор
proof-reader корректор
to edit ['edɪt] редактировать
volume ['vɔljum] том
dictionary ['dɪkʃənrɪ] словарь
reference book ['refrəns] справочная книга, справочник
card file ['kɑ:d 'faɪl] картотека

books on... книги по вопросу...
philosophy [fɪ'lɔsəfɪ] философия
education [ˌedju:'keɪʃən] образование, воспитание
economics [ˌi:kə'nɔmɪks] экономика
physics ['fɪzɪks] физика
chemistry ['kemɪstrɪ] химия
mathematics [ˌmæθɪ'mætɪks] математика
engineering [ˌendʒi'nɪərɪŋ] техника
medicine ['medsɪn] медицина
agriculture ['ægrɪkʌltʃə] сельское хозяйство
art [ɑ:t] искусство
arts [ɑ:ts] гуманитарные науки
science ['saɪəns] точные науки
children's books ['tʃɪldrənz] детские книги

Questions

1. What kind of books do you read?
2. Are you a subscriber to a library?
3. How many books may you take home from the library?
4. At what time of the day do you generally read?
5. How often do you go to the library to exchange books?
6. Do you ever read in the reading-room of the library?
7. What do you see on the title page of a book?
8. What do you find in the contents of a book?
9. Do you often use the dictionary in reading foreign books?
10. Who is your favourite writer or poet?
11. What kind of books are there in your library?
12. Who are the greatest poets and prose-writers in our country?
13. What do you prefer: short stories or novels?
14. Do you often consult reference books and, if so, what kind of reference books?
15. What subject was the most difficult for you to learn when you were at school?
16. Which subject did you like best?

▼▼▼

Lesson Five

THE HOTEL

A.

My car reaches the hotel where I want to put up.
I get out and go to the hotel office.
Here I ask if they can give me any accomodation.
"Certainly," answers the clerk, "we have got several rooms free."
"Would you like a suite or a single room?" he continues.
I say I should like a bed-room with a bathroom attached.
The clerk says he can give me such a room on the third floor.
I ask about the price of the room.
He informs me of it and soon everything is settled.
I hand in my passport, fill in an arrival form and get the key of my room.
Next I ask the hotel porter to carry my luggage to the room.
He does as requested.
I look at my room.
I like it very much.
It is very comfortable[1].
I can have a fine rest here.
I ring for the chambermaid and inquire about the meals at the hotel restaurant.
Next I obtain information about the hairdresser's, about where I can have my boots cleaned, where I can have my linen washed (if there is a laundry at the hotel), etc.

She answers all my questions.

There is a lot of time before dinner and so I settle down quietly to rest.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

hotel [hou'tel] гостиница
to reach [ri:tʃ] достигать, доезжать
to put up ['put 'ʌp] останавливаться (в гостинице)
hotel office контора гостиницы
to give accomodation ['gɪv ə,kɔmə'deɪʃən] предоставить комнату, устроить
certainly ['sə:tnlɪ] безусловно
free [fri:] свободный
suite [swi:t] несколько комнат, номер «люкс»
attached *зд.* при ней
to attach [ə'tætʃ] присоединять
price [praɪs] цена
to settle ['setl] уладить
to hand in ['hænd 'ɪn] передавать
arrival form [ə'raɪvl 'fɔ:m] листок для приезжающих, листок прибытия
key [ki:] ключ
porter ['pɔ:tə] носильщик
luggage ['lʌgɪdʒ] багаж
as requested [əz rɪ'kwestɪd] как его просят
to ring (rang, rung) [rɪŋ], [ræŋ], [rʌŋ] звонить
chambermaid ['tʃeɪmbəmeɪd] дежурная по этажу
to inquire [ɪn'kwaɪə] запрашивать, спрашивать
to obtain [əb'teɪn] получать
information [,ɪnfə'meɪʃn] информация
hairdresser ['hɛə,dresə] парикмахер
hairdresser's парикмахерская
linen белье
to wash мыть
laundry ['lɔ:ndrɪ] прачечная
boots [bu:ts] сапоги, ботинки
etc. [ɪt'setrə] и так далее
to clean [kli:n] чистить
to settle down ['setl 'daun] устраиваться
quietly ['kwaɪətlɪ] спокойно

NOTE

1. **...comfortable** ['kʌmfətəbl]...— *удобный*... В английском языке имеются два слова, соответствующие русскому *удобный*. С одной стороны, **comfortable** — эквивалентное русскому *удобный* (комфортабельный), приспособленный для отдыха, например, **a comfortable armchair** — *удобное кресло*. С другой стороны, **convenient** [kən'vi:njənt] — эквивалентное русскому *удобный* (подходящий по времени, месту и т. д.), например, **a convenient moment** — *удобный момент*.

B.

T.: "Have you any rooms free?"

C.: "Yes. We have rooms and suites."

T.: "I want a room. On what floor have you got rooms?"

C.: "Third and fourth floor."

T.: "You have a lift, of course."

C.: "Certainly."

T.: "Then I should like a room on the fourth floor. I should like it to be[1] on the sunny side."

C.: "Very good. We can give you a fine room on the sunny side with a bathroom."

T.: "What is the price?"

C.: "One rouble fifty a day."

T.: "That suits me very well. I'll take it."

C.: "Would you mind giving me[2] your passport and filling in this form?"

T.: "Not at all. Here you are[3]. I should like the hotel porter to bring up my luggage."

C.: "Certainly. The restaurant, the hairdresser's and the reading-room are all on the ground floor."

T.: "May I have my meals brought to my room?"

C.: "Of course. The waiter will inform you of the time of the meals."

T.: "You will, of course, keep the letters that come in for me. I shall inform friends that I am staying at your hotel."

C.: "Naturally. There is a telephone in every room and we have facilities[4] for trunk-calls."

T.: "That is very convenient. Thank you very much."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

separate ['seprit] отдельный
on the sunny side ['sʌnɪ 'said] на солнечной стороне
One rouble fifty a day ['ru:bl] 1 рубль 50 коп. в день
to suit [sju:t] подходить (по размеру, по цене и т. д.)
Would you mind... ['wud ju 'maɪnd] Вы бы не возражали против... Не будете ли вы добры...
to keep [ki:p] держать, хранить
trunk-call ['trʌŋk kɔ:l] разговор по междугородному телефону

NOTES

1. **I should like it to be...**— *Я бы хотел, чтобы она была...* Здесь мы встречаемся с оборотом Accusative with the Infinitive (винительный падеж с неопределенной формой глагола), который переводится на русский язык придаточным предложением, начинающимся словами *что* или *чтобы.*

2. **Would you mind giving...**— *Не будете ли вы добры дать...* **Would you mind** + **Gerund** (герундий) выражает вежливую просьбу

3. **Not at all** — зд. *пожалуйста*; **Here you are** — *пожалуйста,возьмите.*

4. Слово **facilities** [fə'sɪlɪtɪz] нередко переводится как *средства, удобства*: **transport facilities** ['trænspɔ:t] — *транспортные средства;* **facilities for railway travellers** ['reɪlweɪ 'trævələz] — *удобства пассажиров на железной дороге* (удобства, предоставляемые пассажирам на железных дорогах)

We (т. е. администрация гостиницы) **have facilities for trunk-calls** — зд. *Прямо из гостиницы можно заказать междугородный разговор.*

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

single room ['sɪŋgl] номер для одного
double room ['dʌbl] номер для двоих
Does this room suit you? Устроит ли вас этот номер?
Reserve this room for me. Оставьте (забронируйте) за мной этот номер.

bath [bɑ:θ] ванна
shower [ʃauə] душ
I should like to have a bath. Я бы хотел принять ванну.
Is the bath ready? Готова ли ванна?
Please wake me up at seven tomorrow. Пожалуйста, разбудите меня завтра в семь часов.
I need a hair-cut. Мне нужно постричься.
I want to have my linen washed. Я хочу, чтобы мне выстирали белье.
I want my hair cut very short. Я хочу, чтобы меня подстригли очень коротко.
Please don't cut my hair too short. Пожалуйста, не стригите меня слишком коротко.
I should like to have a shave [ʃeiv]. Я бы хотел побриться.
Make the parting in the middle, please. Сделайте пробор посередине, пожалуйста
I want a permanent wave. Я хочу сделать шестимесячную завивку.
dry cleaner's химчистка

Questions

1. Have you ever put up at a hotel?
2. What kind of room were you in?
3. What facilities do you generally find in a hotel?
4. What do you do first of all when you arrive at a hotel?
5. Which is the best hotel in your town?
6. Do you often go to the hairdresser's?
7. What do hairdressers do?
8. Do you wear your hair very short?
9. What do you say to a hairdresser before he begins his work?
10. When do you wake up?
11. What does the chambermaid do in a hotel?
12. Where do you give your linen to be washed?
13. How many meals do you have every day?

▼▼▼

Lesson Six

STREET TRAFFIC

A.

I want to go from one end of our capital to the other.
Unfortunately there is no direct metro service to the place where I want to go.
I must take first the metro, then a trolley-bus and lastly a bus.
I go to the metro station, descend the escalator and walk on to the platform.
I board a train.
The train speeds out.
Very soon I get off.
I go up the escalator and walk out into the square.
Here I take a trolley-bus and take a back seat.
I drop 4 kopecks into the slot of the cash-box and take a ticket.
Then again I change for a bus.
All the time I look out of the window.
"What heavy traffic!" I think.
"What a lot of motor-cars, buses and lorries!"
At last I get out at the last stop but one
I walk two blocks and see the house I want[1].
I have arrived at my destination.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

street traffic ['stri:t'træfɪk] уличное движение
unfortunately [ʌn'fɔ:tʃnɪtlɪ] к сожалению

direct [dɪ'rekt] прямой, прямо
metro ['metrou] метро
service ['sə:vis] служба, *зд.* линия
trolley-bus ['trɔlɪbʌs] троллейбус
bus (motor-bus) [bʌs] автобус
to descend [dɪ'send] спускаться
escalator ['eskəleɪtə] эскалатор
to board a train ['bɔ:d ə'treɪn] садиться на поезд
to speed out ['spi:d 'aut] уноситься
to get off выходить (из поезда, трамвая и т. д.)
to go up ['gou 'ʌp] подниматься (по)
square [skwɛə] площадь
to take занимать, садиться
back seat заднее место
slot прорез, щелочка
cash box ['kæʃbɔks] касса (в троллейбусах и автобусах без кондуктора)
ticket ['tɪkɪt] билет
to change for a bus [tʃeindʒ] пересаживаться на автобус
to look out ['luk 'aut] выглядывать
heavy ['hevɪ] *зд.* большое (движение)
motor-car ['moutə 'kɑ:] автомобиль (преимущественно легковой)
stop [stɔp] остановка
the last stop but one предпоследняя остановка
to enter ['entə] входить
to arrive [ə'raiv] прибывать
destination [ˌdestɪ'neɪʃən] назначение (место назначения)

NOTE

1. ... **the house I want** = ... **the house** ***that*** **I want.** Относительное местоимение **that** часто опускается.

B.

G.: "Will you tell me[1] the best way to the Kursk railway station?"

M.: "I see you are not a Muscovite. I shall have to explain it to you[2] in detail."

G.: "In fact, it is the first time I have come to your capital. So please tell me everything in detail."

M.: "Well, the simplest way for you is to take the trolley-bus[3] from here down to Arbat square, where there is a metro station. From the Arbat station you go direct to the Kursk station."

G.: "Shall I have time to reach the Kursk station in forty minutes? You see, I have got to catch a train[2] which leaves in fifty minutes."

M.: "Certainly. You will arrive at the station in some twenty-five minutes."

G.: "So I have not got to hurry[2]?"

M.: "There is no special need to hurry, but of course you must not be too slow."

G.: "I suppose crossing the street may take some time[4]."

M.: "Not too much. But be careful! Mind, you cross the street only when the green light is on. And if you suddenly see the yellow light while you are crossing, stop and wait in the middle of the street, because in a few seconds the red light will go on. Otherwise you may be run over by a car. For your own good observe the traffic rules."

G.: "I wonder if it is the militiaman who switches on the light or whether the lights work automatically[5]."

M.: "In most cases it is the militiaman but on some busy thoroughfares and avenues the traffic is controlled automatically."

G.: "Thank you very much for the information. I will do as you direct me."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to get [get] *зд.* добраться
Muscovite ['mʌskəvait] москвич
to explain [iks'plein] объяснять
in detail [in 'di:teil] подробно
well [wel] *зд.* видите ли
down to ['daun tə] (вплоть) до
in some через какие-нибудь (двадцатьпять минут)

to hurry ['hʌri] спешить
special ['speʃəl] особый
need [ni:d] нужда
to be slow [slou] медлить
crossing the street ['krɔsɪŋ ðə'stri:t] переход через улицу
not too much ['nɔt tu 'mʌtʃ] не слишком много
careful ['kɛəful] осторожный
mind [maind] *зд.* смотрите
the green light is on; the light is green ['ɡri:n 'lait] при зеленом свете
suddenly ['sʌdnlɪ] внезапно
yellow ['jelou] желтый
to wait [weɪt] ждать
in the middle ['mɪdl] в середине, посередине
in a few seconds ['fju: 'sekəndz] через несколько секунд
to go on ['ɡou'ɔn] вспыхнуть (об электричестве)
otherwise ['ʌðəwaɪz] иначе, в противном случае
to be run over ['rʌn 'ouvə] попасть под машину
for your own good ради собственных интересов
to observe rules [əb'zə:v 'ru:lz] соблюдать правила
militiaman [mɪ'lɪʃəmən] милиционер
to switch on ['swɪtʃ 'ɔn] включать
to switch off ['swɪtʃ 'ɔf] выключать
automatically [ˌɔ:tə'mætɪkəlɪ] автоматически
in most cases [ɪn 'moust 'keɪsɪz] в большинстве случаев
busy thoroughfare ['bɪzi 'θʌrəfɛə] перекресток с большим движением; часто также имеет значение: оживленная площадь или улица с большим движением
avenue ['ævinju:] проспект
to control [kən'troul] регулировать
information [infə'meɪʃən] сведения
to direct [dɪ'rekt] направлять, руководить, советовать

NOTES

1. **Will you tell me...**— *Не скажете ли вы мне...* Глагол **will** употреблен здесь для выражения вежливой просьбы.

2. **I shall have to explain it to you...**— *Мне придется объяснить вам это.* Сочетание **to have + Infinitive** выражает необходимость выполнения действия вследствие сложившихся обстоятельств (т. е. вынужденную необходимость). В отличие от неизменяемого глагола **must** глагол **to have** имеет всю систему глагольных форм (напр., в данном случае форма будущего времени, невозможная для **must**).

В разговорном стиле речи вместо глагола **to have** в его модальном значении (как и в значении *иметь*) может употребляться сочетание **to have got.** Например, в нашем тексте:

I have got to catch a train. Мне необходимо попасть на свой поезд.

So I have not got to hurry? Так что мне не придется спешить?

3. **The simplest way for you is to take the trolley-bus.**— *Самый простой способ для вас — это поехать на троллейбусе.*

4. **I suppose crossing the street may take some time.** *Я думаю, что переход через улицу может занять некоторое время.*

5. **...or whether the lights work automatically.**— *...или же светофор действует автоматически.*

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

route [ru:t] маршрут
rush hours ['rʌʃ 'auəz] часы «пик»
private car ['praivit'kɑ:] собственная машина
bicycle ['baisikl] велосипед
meter ['mi:tə] счетчик на такси
passer-by ['pɑ:sə'bai] прохожий
pedestrian [pi'destriən] пешеход
to go somewhere on foot (***but*: by train, by bus, by car**) [ən 'fu:t] идти куда-нибудь пешком
motor-cycle ['moutə'saikl] мотоцикл
traffic lights светофор
driver ['draivə] шофер, водитель
Where does this bus go? Куда идет этот автобус?
Till what time do the trolley-buses run? До которого часа ходят троллейбусы?

They run till one o'clock in the morning*. Они ходят до часу ночи.

Tell me when to get out, please. Пожалуйста, скажите, когда мне выходить.

Shall we soon reach Sverdlov Square? Скоро ли мы доедем до площади Свердлова?

Eh, taxi! Are you free? Алло, такси, вы свободны?

What does the meter read? Сколько на счетчике?

vehicle ['vi:ɪkl] транспортное средство (любое), машина

fare [fɛə] плата за проезд

Questions

1. Do you often take a bus (trolley-bus, taxi, the metro, tram)?
2. How do you go to your plant, office or institute?
3. What does the red light show? And the green light?
4. Is there much traffic in your town?
5. From what hour to what hour do the trolley-buses run?
6. Have you got a bicycle or a motor-cycle, perhaps?
7. Do you like riding it?
8. How can you get from your home to the nearest railway station?
9. How long does it take?
10. What are the principal traffic rules for pedestrians?
11. What vehicles does street traffic consist of?
12. What do you say to call a taxi?
13. Which is the busiest street in your town (city)?
14. What kind of vehicles do you see there?

---

* Выражение **in the morning** не соответствует выражению *утром* (утра) в отношении первых трех часов после полуночи (англ. **the small hours of the morning**). Если по-русски *час ночи*, то по-английски уже **1 o'clock in the morning**; *2 часа ночи* — **2 o'clock in the morning**; *3 часа ночи* — **3 o'clock in the morning**; с 4 часов утра соответствие восстанавливается: рус. *4 часа утра* — англ. **4 o'clock in the morning**.

▼▼▼

Lesson Seven

AN EXCURSION TO THE COUNTRY

A.

Tomorrow we shall go on an excursion to the country.

We shall make a trip on the Moskva-Volga Canal.

A fine motor launch will take us to a place called 'Sunlit Meadow'.

I have already made the trip so I know all about it.

First we shall assemble on the pier of the Moskva River Port.

Soon amid wavings and cheers, the launch will be off. The canal first passes through a deep cutting.

After that it runs through a number of reservoirs.

They are not so big as the Moscow man-made sea but very picturesque.

We shall probably see a number of yachts sailing[1] on them.

The motor launch will carry us on and on through woods, meadows and fields.

When we arrive at 'Sunlit Meadow' we shall certainly have a good time there.

Some members of the excursion will play volley-ball.

Others will stroll about the woods gathering mushrooms or berries.

Still others will probably prefer angling.

Towards evening when it grows dark we may have a huge bonfire.

We shall sing and dance a lot.

We shall not return to Moscow till late in the evening.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to go on an excursion [ɪks'kə:ʃən] отправиться на экскурсию
to the country ['kʌntrɪ] за город
trip [trɪp] поездка
canal [kə'næl] канал
motor launch [lɔ:ntʃ] катер
'Sunlit Meadow' ['sʌnlɪt 'medou] «Солнечная Поляна»
to assemble [ə'sembl] собираться
pier, landing-stage [pɪə], ['lændɪŋ ˌsteɪdʒ] причал, пирс
amid [ə'mɪd] посреди, *зд.* сопровождаемые
to wave [weɪv] махать (платками и шляпами)
cheer [tʃɪə] приветственный возглас
to be off отправиться
cutting ['kʌtɪŋ] выемка
to run through проходить через
reservoir ['rezəvwɑ:] водохранилище
man-made sea ['mæn'meɪd 'si:] море (искусственное, напр., Московское, Обское)
picturesque [ˌpɪktʃə'resk] живописный
yacht [jɔt] яхта
on and on все дальше и дальше
wood [wud] лес
meadow ['medou] лужайка, луг
field [fi:ld] поле
to have a good time хорошо провести время
volley-ball ['vɔlɪbɔ:l] волейбол
to stroll about ['stroul ə'baut] бродить
to gather ['gæðə] собирать
mushroom ['mʌʃru:m] гриб
berry ['berɪ] ягода
angling (to angle) ['æŋglɪŋ] ужение рыбы (удить рыбу)
a few несколько
just [dʒʌst] *зд.* просто
towards evening [tə'wɔ:dz'i:vnɪŋ] к вечеру

to grow dark ['grou 'dɑ:k] темнеть
huge [hju:dʒ] огромный
bonfire ['bɔn,faiə] костер

NOTES

1. **To sail** — *плыть*. Глагол *плыть* имеет в английском языке ряд эквивалентов: когда речь идет о человеке или животном, употребляется глагол **to swim (swam, swum)**, о судне — глагол **to sail**. Существуют также глаголы: **to float** *плавать на поверхности* (например, **a piece of wood floats** — *кусок дерева плавает*), и **to drift** *плыть по воле течения* (например, **a log drifts** *бревно плывет*).

B.

N.: "So you had a fine excursion yesterday?"
S.: "Yes, it was just magnificent."
N.: "The weather was fine yesterday, so that added to the enjoyment, didn't it ?[1]"
S.: "Yes, very much. The sun shone almost the whole day. It is true that there was a short shower in the afternoon, but it was over very soon."
N.: "Where did you go?"
S.: "We made a trip on the canal."
N.: "You went by motor launch, I suppose."
S.: "Yes, a fine motor boat named 'Chkalov' took us there and back."
N.: "And how far did you go?"
S.: "We went as far as 'Sunlit Meadow', where we stayed for two hours."
N.: "I suppose you had a lot of fun while on board."
S.: "Oh, no end of it. We sang and danced, then we just enjoyed looking[2] at the beautiful banks of the Canal, especially those places where it enters the reservoirs. They are in fact man-made lakes, all surrounded with fields, meadows and woods."
N.: "And what did you do when you came to 'Sunlit Meadow'?"

S.: "Different people did different things. Some went roving in the woods, gathering mushrooms and berries. Others danced and sang, while a few started angling."

N.: "Was there a refreshment room on board?"

S.: "Of course. Some of us got their food there, while others had taken sandwiches and pies from home."

N.: "And when did you return home?"

S.: "Sometime about eleven. It was a fine trip. Let us do it together some time."

N.: "Thank you very much. I really don't know. Frankly speaking, I prefer hiking or a bicycle excursion."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

magnificent [mæg'nifisnt] восхитительный
to shine (shone, shone) [ʃain], [ʃoun], светить, сиять
shower [ʃauə] сильный дождь, ливень
to be over окончиться
to stay [stei] оставаться
you had a lot of fun [fʌn] вы очень веселились
to rove [rouv] бродить, гулять
refreshment room [ri'freʃmənt] буфет
food [fu:d] пища, закуска
sandwich ['sænwidʒ] бутерброд
pie [pai] пирог, пирожок
sometime about примерно, около
hiking ['haikiŋ] туристский поход; туризм

NOTES

1. **...that added to the enjoyment, didn't it?** — ...это *вызвало еще большее веселье, не правда ли?*

Здесь мы встречаемся с так называемым расчлененным вопросом (Disjunctive Question). Он состоит из двух предложений: первое — повествовательное — содержит утверждение или отрицание (в зависимости от того, ожидается ли ответ **yes** или **no**): второе — вопросительное— содержит местоимение, соответствующее подлежащему первого предложения, и вспомогательный или служебный глагол сказуемого первого предложения (если сказуемое не содержит вспомогательного или служебного глагола, то оно

замещается глаголом **do**). При этом если первая половина расчлененного вопроса содержит утверждение, то вторая содержит отрицание, и наоборот. Например:

They saw her, didn't they?
It is cold, isn't it?
It is not cold, is it?

Обратите внимание на:

I **am** right, **aren't** I?

2. **...we enjoyed looking...** — *...мы с удовольствием смотрели...*

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

electric train [ɪ'lektrɪk 'treɪn] электропоезд
suburban train [sə'bə:bən] пригородный поезд
suburban park загородный парк
highway ['haɪweɪ] шоссе
to pick flowers ['pɪk 'flauəz] рвать цветы
to dive [daɪv] нырять
pond [pɔnd] пруд
How long will the excursion last? Как долго продлится экскурсия?
What are we going to see? Что мы увидим?

Questions

1. What do you prefer: going to suburban parks or hiking or, perhaps, boating?
2. Have you ever travelled on a motor launch on a canal, a lake or down a river? Did you enjoy it?
3. What do you take with you to eat on an excursion to the country?
4. How long do most of your excursions last?
5. How do you spend the time when you stop at some place during an excursion?
6. Do you like angling?
7. Do you enjoy picking flowers, gathering berries, or mushrooms?
8. Have you been to the Moscow man-made sea?
9. Which of the suburbs of your town do you find most picturesque?

▼▼▼

Lesson Eight

TELEPHONING

A.

I want to make an appointment with my friend by telephone

I cannot telephone him (ring him up) because I've lost his telephone number.

I look up his number in the telephone directory.

It is D 1-10-00 ['di: 'wʌn 'ten 'ou 'ou] extension 203 ['tu: 'ou 'θri:].

I go into a call-box (telephone booth).

I put a 2 kopeck piece in the slot of the telephone.

I lift the receiver and hear a signal.

I dial the number.

Very soon I hear short signals. It means the line (the number) is engaged (busy).

I replace the receiver and wait some minutes.

I repeat the call. This time I hear long signals. It means the line is free.

The operator says: "Exchange here, number, please."

I say: "Extension 203, please."

The operator answers: "You are through."

A woman answers the call. She says: "Hello! Who is speaking?"

I answer: "This is Pavel speaking. May I speak to Borya, please?"

She says: "You've got the wrong number."

I say: "Sorry to have troubled you", and replace the receiver?

I ring up Enquiries and say: "Please tell me the telephone number of Smirnov, Frunzenskaya Embankment, House 25, flat 56.

I dial the number I've been given and say:

"Are you (is that number) K 7-01-53?" ['keɪ 'sevn 'ou 'wʌn 'faɪv 'θri:]

"Yes," says my friend's mother.

"May I speak to Borya?"

I hear his mother calling out: "Borya, you are wanted on the phone," and to me she says: "Just a moment, hold the line!"

I thank her and in a few moments my friend is on the phone.

I arrange to meet him in the evening.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to make an appointment by telephone договориться о встрече по телефону
to telephone (to phone, to ring up) ['telɪfoun], [foun], ['rɪŋ'ʌp] звонить по телефону
to lose [lu:z] потерять
telephone directory [dɪ'rektərɪ] телефонная книга
extension [ɪks'tenʃən] добавочный (номер)
call-box (telephone booth) телефонная будка
slot [slɔt] прорезь, отверстие
receiver [rɪ'si:və] телефонная трубка
to lift the receiver поднять трубку
to replace the receiver [rɪ 'pleɪs] повесить трубку
signal ['sɪgnl] гудок
to dial ['daɪəl] набирать номер
number номер
right (wrong) number правильный (неправильный) номер
to repeat the call позвонить еще раз
the line is engaged (busy) телефон занят
the line is free телефон свободен
exchange [ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ] коммутатор
operator ['ɔpəreɪtə] телефонистка
You are through [θru:]. Вас соединили.
to answer the call подойти к телефону
Sorry to have troubled you. Простите, что я вас побеспокоил.

Enquiries [ɪn'kwaɪərɪz] справочное бюро
You are wanted on the phone. Вас зовут к телефону.
Hold the line. Не вешайте трубку.
to be on the (tele)phone говорить по телефону
to arrange [ə'reɪndʒ] договариваться

B.

B.: "Hello, who is speaking?"

V.: "This is Volodya speaking."

B.: "How are you, Volodya? I haven't seen you for ages. Where have you been all this time?"

V.: "I'm fine, thanks[1]. Borya, I telephoned you several times but I could not get you on the phone. Has your line been out of order?"

B.: "Oh, I remember now. Our telephone was not working for some days."

V.: "I thought your number had been changed and looked it up in the telephone directory and even rang Enquiries."

B.: "No, it has not been changed."

V.: "Is Vasya in? My brother asked me to give him a message."

B.: "I'm afraid he's not in. You can leave the message with me[2]. I'll be sure to give[3] it to him as soon as he returns."

V.: "Very good. Thank you. Please tell him that he needn't come to the office today. The trade-union meeting is off. Be sure to remember it."

B.: "Certainly I will. Volodya, couldn't you come round to see me today?"

V.: "No, I'm sorry I can't. I have a very busy day today. I have a hundred and one things to attend to[4]. Let us arrange to meet on some other day."

B.: "What about Sunday?"

V.: "Sunday suits me perfectly."

B.: "Agreed, then. I'll be expecting you on Sunday."

V.: "I'll drop in about noon."

B.: "Very good. Thanks for the call."

V.: "Hello! Borya! Couldn't you give me Svetlana's number? I must leave a message for her too."

B.: "How did you happen to lose it?[5]"

V.: "I haven't lost it. I've just mislaid it."

B.: "Make a note of it. It's E 0-51-02."
V.: "Thanks a lot. Good-bye."
B.: "Good-bye (so long, cheerio)."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

I haven't seen you for ages. Не видел вас целую вечность.
to get someone on the phone дозвониться к кому-нибудь
the line is out of order телефон не работает
to be in (out) быть дома (не быть дома)
the meeting is off собрание отменяется
the meeting is on собрание состоится или идет
trade-union meeting профсоюзное собрание
Wouldn't you come round (drop in)? Не зайдете ли вы?
busy day занятый день
suits perfectly ['sju:ts 'pə:fiktli] вполне устраивает
to expect [iks'pekt] ждать, ожидать
agreed [ə'gri:d] договорились
to make a note of записать

NOTES

1. **I'm fine, thanks.**— *Спасибо, хорошо.* По-английски при вопросе о здоровье и т. д. сначала отвечают на вопрос, а потом благодарят.

2. **Leave the message with me** следует переводить: *Что ему (ей, им) передать?* (буквально: *Оставь поручение мне*). **To leave** *(оставлять что-либо у кого-либо)* употребляется с предлогом **with.**

3. **To be sure + Infinitive** означает *обязательно что-то сделать.* Например:
I'll be sure to give it to him.—*Я обязательно ему передам.*

4. Для усиления эмоционального оттенка (*огромное количество*) к словам a hundred, a thousand, a million добавляются слова and one. Например:

I have a thousand and one
things to attend to.— У меня тысяча дел.

5. **How did you happen to lose it?** *Как это случилось, что вы потеряли его (номер)?*

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

a telephone call телефонный звонок
to speak over the telephone говорить по телефону
to put through соединить
Put me through to comrade Ivanov, please. Соедините меня, пожалуйста, с товарищем Ивановым.
to cut off разъединить
We were cut off. Нас разъединили.
to book a trunk-call (long-distance call) заказать междугородный разговор
Give me Trunks. Дайте междугородную.
automatic exchange автоматическая телефонная станция
subscriber [səb'skraibə] абонент
Give me Telegrams. Дайте телеграф.

Questions

1. Have you a telephone at home?
2. What is the number of your telephone?
3. Whom do you usually telephone?
4. What do you do if the line is engaged?
5. When do you lift (replace) the receiver?
6. In what cases do you call the exchange?
7. What do you do if you cannot get your friend on the phone?
8. What can one look up in a telephone directory?
9. Why do people ring Enquiries (Trunks, Telegrams)?
10. Do you ever make appointments by telephone?
11. With whom do you leave a message if your friend is not in?
12. What do you do if you are cut off?
13. In what cases do you say "I'll ring later"?
14. Why is the telephone a useful thing?
15. How do people ring if they have no telephone at home?
16. Why is it important to have a telephone at home?
17. How do you telephone from a telephone booth?
18. Do you ever book trunk-calls?
19. How many telephone calls have you had today?

▼▼▼

Lesson Nine

A VISIT

A.

I am at work in my room.

There is[1] a knock at the door.

I say: "Come in!"

One of my friends comes in and says: "Good afternoon!"[2]

I shake hands with him and say to him: "How are you?"

"Very well, thanks, and how are you?"

"I am fine (all right), thank you."

I push up an arm-chair and say to my friend: "Won't you sit down, make yourself at home (comfortable), please."

We have a talk.

We talk about the weather, literature, art, politics, science.

Soon dinner is ready.

I invite my friend to dinner: "Won't you have dinner with us?"

He says: "Thank you ever so much, it is very kind of you."

I introduce him to my wife: "I should like you to know comrade Petrov, my dear."

My wife says: "I am delighted to meet you, comrade Petrov."

At dinner we continue our friendly talk.

Half an hour after dinner my friend takes his leave, saying: "Thanks awfully for all your kindness. Now you come and see me as soon as you possibly can."

I say good-bye to him and invite him to come to my place[3] another time.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

knock [nɔk] стук
to shake hands ['ʃeɪk 'hændz] обмениваться рукопожатием
to push up ['puʃ'ʌp] пододвигать
Make yourself at home. Устраивайтесь поудобнее.
to have a talk [tɔ:k] беседовать
Won't you have dinner with us? *(букв.)* Пожалуйста пообедайте с нами. (Вы не откажетесь с нами пообедать?)
Thank you ever so much. Большое вам спасибо.
It is very kind of you. Это очень любезно с вашей стороны.
I should like you to know... Я хочу вас познакомить...
to be delighted [dɪ'laɪtɪd] быть в восторге
to take one's leave [li:v] прощаться
thanks awfully ['θæŋks 'ɔ:fulɪ] огромное вам спасибо
as soon as you possibly can как только сможете

NOTES

1. **There is...**— *Раздается...* (дословно: *имеется*).
2. **Good afternoon!** — *Добрый день!*

Наиболее употребительные английские приветствия:
How do you do? — *Здравствуйте!*
Good morning! — *Доброе утро!*
Good evening! — *Добрый вечер!*
Good night.— *Спокойной ночи* (при отходе ко сну).

3. ...**to my place...**— *ко мне;* **to your place** — *к вам;* **to his place** — *к нему.*

B.

P.: "Good afternoon!"

F.: "How glad I am to see you! It's ages since we saw each other last."

P.: "You may believe me I am just as glad to see you."

F.: "Well, in the first place tell me how you are?"

P.: "Fine, thank you. And you?"

F.: "Now I feel quite all right. But some time back I was rather seriously ill and it took me some time to recover."

P.: "But it's all over now, I hope?"

F.: "I am glad to say it is."

P.: "Well, how's work at your office?"

F.: "Have you heard that I have been promoted? I'm now head of the office."

P.: "I congratulate you with all my heart. But it means a lot of extra work, does it not?"

F.: "Rather, but I'm not afraid of it. You know, I like my work tremendously. But here comes my wife. I want to introduce you to her. Anna, here is comrade Petrov whom I have told you about[1]."

A.: "I am very glad to meet you. I have heard such a lot about you from my husband."

P.: "The pleasure is all mine."

A.: "But why do we all remain standing? Won't you sit down. Make yourself at home (comfortable), please."

P.: "Well, what's the news?"

F.: "I'll tell you first of all about the wonderful exhibition of Soviet paintings. I saw it the other day at the Tretyakov Gallery. I was greatly impressed by it. Have you seen it?"

P.: "Not yet, I am sorry to say. But I am going to see it one of these days, by all means."

(They discuss art, literature and scientific topics; after a while the mistress of the house calls everybody to the dining-room.)

F.: "Won't you have dinner with us?"

P.: "Thank you ever so much. That's very kind of you. But I am afraid it's too much trouble."

F.: "No trouble at all. We'll be so glad if you have dinner with us. Nothing very special, of course, but I've got a bottle of good wine."

P.: "That's really too good of you. You are so kind, I really can't refuse."

F.: "Well, we'll begin with the wine if you don't mind. Here's to your health!" (They all clink glasses).

P.: "Thank you ever so much. But you have anticipated me: I just wanted to toast your wife and yourself."

F.: "We may do that later. Meanwhile let us have the soup. And please help yourself to salt and pepper, if you care for it."

P.: "No, thanks, I don't care much for pepper, but I'll take some salt."

A.: "May I offer you another helping? (Help yourself to another plate of soup.)"

P.: "No, thanks. I think I have had quite enough."

(They go on to the second course, then to the dessert, after which they chat in a friendly way for some time.)

P.: "I am afraid I must be leaving now[2]. It's high time for me to be returning home."

A.: "Couldn't you stay a little longer?"

P.: "I'm afraid I can't. It's late as it is."

A.: "Well, I am very sorry, but by all means come and see us again as soon as possible."

P.: "Thank you so much for all your kindness. I'll come as soon as I possibly can. But you come and see me at my place before that."

F.: "Thank you! We'll both be delighted to come."

A.: "Good-bye! Hope to see you again soon!"

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

It's ages since we saw each other last. Мы с вами сто лет не виделись.
to believe [bɪ'li:v] верить, поверить
in the first place прежде всего
to be ill болеть
to recover [rɪ'kʌvə] поправиться
it's all over все кончено, все прошло
to be promoted [prə'moutɪd] получить повышение по службе
to demote [dɪ'mout] понизить по службе
head [hed] *зд.* начальник
to congratulate [kən'ǧrætjuleɪt] **on** поздравлять (с чем-л.)
with all my heart от всей души
to mean (meant, meant) [mi:n], [ment] означать
extra work ['ekstrə 'wə:k] дополнительная работа
rather ['rɑ:ðə] *зд.* пожалуй
to meet [mi:t] знакомиться; встречать
The pleasure is all mine ['pleʒə]. Мне это вдвойне приятно.
Make yourself comfortable. Устраивайтесь поудобнее.
What's the news [nju:z]? Что нового?
wonderful ['wʌndəful] изумительный
exhibition [ˌeksɪ'bɪʃən] выставка
painting ['peɪntɪŋ] живопись, картина
the other day на днях (относится к прошлому)
one of these days на днях (относится к будущему)

I was impressed by it. Она меня поразила.
by all means обязательно
topic ['tɔpɪk] тема
mistress of the house (hostess) ['mɪstrɪs] хозяйка дома
I'm afraid it's too much trouble ['trʌbl]. Боюсь, не причиню ли вам беспокойства.
No trouble at all. Никакого беспокойства.
nothing very special ['speʃəl] ничего особенного
bottle ['bɔtl] бутылка
That's really too good of you. Это удивительно любезно с вашей стороны.
to refuse [rɪ'fju:z] отказываться
If you don't mind. Если вы ничего не имеете против.
Here's to your health. За ваше здоровье.
to clink glasses ['klɪŋk 'glɑ:sɪz] чокаться
to anticipate [æn'tɪsɪpeɪt] обогнать, опередить
to toast [toust] выпить за здоровье
meanwhile тем временем
to help oneself (to) ['help wʌn'self] брать (что-либо из еды за столом)
if you care for it если это вам хочется
to offer ['ɔfə] предлагать
May I offer you another helping ['helpɪŋ]. Не хотите ли еще (супу, пирога и пр.)
to go on to перейти
course [kɔ:s] блюдо
dessert [dɪ'zə:t] десерт
to chat [tʃæt] болтать, беседовать
for some time в течение некоторого времени
it's high time давно пора
as it is уже и так
kindness ['kaɪndnɪs] любезность, доброта

NOTES

1. **...whom I have told you about.**— *...о котором я говорил вам (тебе).* Предлог нередко ставится в конце предложения.

2. **I am afraid, I must be leaving now.**— *Боюсь, что мне придется уйти.*

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

How are you getting on? Как живете?
Everything is quite all right, thank you. Спасибо, всё в порядке.
My friends asked me to give you their regards. Мои друзья просили меня передать вам привет.
Are all your people well? У вас все в семье здоровы?
What a long time since we met last! Как давно мы с вами не встречались!
Best wishes for a happy New Year! Поздравляем вас с Новым Годом!
How old is your little son (daughter)? Сколько лет вашему маленькому сыну (дочери)?
Do you mind my smoking? Вы ничего не будете иметь против, если я закурю?
Not at all. Пожалуйста.
I shall call on him tomorrow. Завтра я зайду к нему.

Questions

1. What do you say when a friend comes to see you?
2. How often do your friends call on you?
3. What do you generally talk about when your friends come to see you?
4. What do you say when you invite your friend to have dinner with you?
5. Do you often call on your friends?
6. Do you generally visit your friends in the evening or in the afternoon?
7. What do you say when you take leave after a visit?
8. What do you say when you want to ask permission to smoke?
9. What is the usual form of congratulation on the occasion of the New Year?
10. What English greetings do you know and when is each of them used?
11. What would you say if you wanted to thank your friend for his hospitality?
12. What is the simplest form of introduction used in England?

▼▼▼

Lesson Ten

PARK OF CULTURE AND REST

A.

Whenever I have time I like to wander round one of the numerous parks of Moscow.

Of all the parks in Moscow I prefer the Gorki Park of Culture and Rest.

There are ample facilities for relaxation there, summer or winter.

The Gorki Park of Culture and Rest extends about three kilometres along the bank of the Moskva River.

You can find there not only grass, trees and flowers and comfortable benches to sit on, but open-air theatres, sports grounds, reading-halls, merry-go-rounds, children's playgrounds, cafés and restaurants.

The open-air cinemas show the latest Soviet and foreign films. One can listen to open-air concerts of light and classical music.

There is also a chess hall where one can play or learn to play chess.

The open-air dance floors there are especially popular with[1] the young people.

In the warm days of summer the park is crowded with people — young and old — riding on the swings, listening to open-air concerts, participating in the mass dances, boating or just eating ice-cream in the restaurants beside the river.

During hot afternoons and especially on a holiday the Muscovites throng the boat-stations. Here one can board a steamer going down the river. Lots of people go to the swimming pools and to every part of the river where one can bathe.

In winter the Gorki Park becomes a vast skating-rink. The ponds freeze, and the paths are flooded so that many people can skate on them. They skate to the music[2] broadcast in the park.

But there is no skiing here. If one wants to go skiing one must go to the Sokolniki Park of Culture and Rest.

Soviet and international exhibitions are held in our parks too.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

Park of Culture and Rest ['pɑ:k əv 'kʌltʃe(r) ənd 'rest] парк культуры и отдыха
to wander ['wɔndə] бродить
numerous ['nju:mərəs] многочисленный
to prefer [prɪ'fə:] предпочитать
ample facilities ['æmpl] большие возможности
relaxation отдых
to extend [ɪks'tend] простираться
bank [bæŋk] берег (реки)
grass [ɡrɑ:s] трава
bench [bentʃ] скамейка
open-air theatre ['oupn'ɛə] зеленый театр (театр на открытом воздухе)
sports ground ['spɔ:ts 'ɡraund] спортивная площадка
reading-hall ['ri:dɪŋ'hɔ:l] читальный зал
merry-go-round ['merɪɡou,raund] карусель
playground ['pleɪɡraund] площадка для игр
café ['kæfeɪ] кафе
restaurant ['restərɔ:ŋ] ресторан
latest ['leɪtɪst] последний (по времени, т. е. новый)
foreign ['fɔrɪn] иностранный
light (classical) music легкая (классическая) музыка
to play chess [tʃes] играть в шахматы
to crowd (to throng) [kraud], [θrɔŋ] заполнять (о людях), переполнять
to ride (rode, ridden) [raɪd], [roud], ['rɪdn] кататься, *эд.* качаться (на качелях)

swing [swiŋ] качели
to participate (take part in) [pɑ:'tɪsɪpeɪt] участвовать
mass dances ['mæs 'dɑ:nsɪz] массовые танцы
to boat (to go boating) [bout] кататься на лодке
ice-cream ['aɪs'kri:m] мороженое
especially [ɪs'peʃəlɪ] особенно
holiday ['hɔlədɪ] праздник
boat-station ['boutsteɪʃən] лодочная станция
to board a steamer ['bɔ:d ə'sti:mə] сесть на пароход
down the river по реке
swimming pool ['swɪmɪŋpu:l] бассейн для плавания
skating-rink ['skeɪtɪŋrɪŋk] каток
to skate кататься на коньках
pond пруд
to freeze [fri:z] замерзать
path [pɑ:θ] дорожка
to flood [flʌd] *зд.* заливать водой
to broadcast ['brɔ:dkɑ:st] передавать по радио
skiing лыжный спорт
to go skiing кататься на лыжах
international [ˌɪntə'næʃnəl] международный
exhibition [ˌeksɪ'bɪʃən] выставка
to hold (held, held) организовать, проводить (собрание, выставку и т. д.)

NOTES

1 **to be popular (a success) with** — *пользоваться успехом у кого-нибудь.*
2 **to (the) music** — *под музыку;* **to the accompaniment** — *под аккомпанемент.*

B.

X.: "Fine weather[1] today, isn't it?"
G.: "It's a beautiful day! Just like summer."
X.: "What was the weather like when you left Kiev?"
G.: "The temperature was as high as 25° (Centigrade)."
X.: "What do you do in Kiev in hot weather?
G.: "With us[2] in Kiev it is very simple. We either go bathing in the Dnieper or go to a park."

X.: "There are many parks in Moscow too. Let's go to my favourite park — the Gorki Park of Culture and Rest. There are ample facilities for relaxation there."

G.: "That's a jolly good idea. But the weather is so changeable in Moscow. It may rain later on."

X.: "I listened to the weather forecast. They said it would be sunny and warm."

(At the entrance of the park)

G.: "Is there an entrance charge?"

X.: "No. Entrance is free of charge. Let us read the announcements to see what entertainments they are having in the park today."

G.: "There is going to be a lecture on the international situation and a concert of Soviet songs."

X.: "You are overlooking the most important thing, an industrial exhibition of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic has opened here today.

G.:" It would be a good thing[3] to visit the exhibition."

(In the park)

G.: "What a beautiful park! Aren't the roses delightful! I like it here very much."

X.: "It is a lovely place. Whenever I have time I like to wander round this park."

G "What is over there?"

X.: "Those are the children's playgrounds."

G.: "Oh, I see merry-go-rounds and swings. I wish I could have a ride on a swing![4]"

X.: "Do you see that big place? Evenings and mostly on Sundays there are mass dances here."

G.: "What is that building round the corner?"

X.: "That is a chess hall and the one next to it[5] is a reading-room."

G.: "What is this in front?"

X.: "Can't you see? It's a pond where people go boating."

G.: "Is there a swimming pool here?"

X.: "Not in the park, but across the river there is a swimming pool and a beach. It is always thronged with people on a hot day."

G.: "Naturally. Can we board a boat down the river?"

X.: "Yes, of course. There are boat-stations in the park."

G.: "By the way, what have they here in winter?"

X.: "In winter there is a skating-rink here. The paths are flooded so that people can skate on them. Let's take another path."

G.: "What's the matter?"

X.: "I want to take a colour snap (shot) of the pansies. Now let's sit down in the shade and have some ice-cream."

G.: "That will be nice."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

25° (degrees) Centigrade ['sentɪgreɪd] 25 (градусов) по Цельсию
simple ['sɪmpl] просто
to bathe (to go bathing) [beɪð] купаться
favourite ['feɪvərɪt] любимый
a jolly good idea ['dʒɔlɪ] очень хорошая мысль
changeable ['tʃeɪndʒəbl] изменчивый
weather forecast ['weðə 'fɔ:kɑ:st] прогноз погоды
sunny ['sʌnɪ] солнечный
entrance ['entrəns] вход
entrance charge ['tʃɑ:dʒ] плата за вход
free of charge бесплатно
announcement [ə'naunsmənt] объявление
entertainment (ˌentə'teɪnmənt] развлечение
to overlook [ˌouvə'luk] пропустить, не заметить
industrial [ɪn'dʌstrɪəl] промышленный
Czechoslovak Socialist Republic ['tʃekou'slouvæk 'souʃəlɪst rɪ'pʌblɪk] Чехословацкая Социалистическая Республика
delightful [dɪ'laɪtful] восхитительный
lovely ['lʌvlɪ] прекрасный
I like it here very much. Мне здесь очень нравится.
over there [ouvə 'ðɛə] там
evenings ['i:vnɪŋz] по вечерам
round the corner за углом
in front впереди
across the river на той стороне реки
beach [bi:tʃ] пляж
naturally ['nætʃrəlɪ] естественно

to take a colour snap (shot) заснять на цветной пленке
pansies ['pænzɪz] анютины глазки
shade тень

NOTES

1. Существительное **weather** не употребляется с неопределенным артиклем, например:

What fine (nasty) weather we are having today! — *Какая сегодня хорошая (скверная) погода!*

What is the weather like today? — *Какая сегодня погода?*

2. **With us...**— У нас... Предлог *у* (в значении *у кого-нибудь*) переводится **with**, например, *Летом я жил у тети.*— I stayed with my aunt in summer.

3. **It would be a good thing...**— *Неплохо было бы...* (буквально: *было бы хорошим делом...*).

4. **I wish I could have a ride on a swing.** — *Хотелось бы покачаться на качелях.*

5. **...the one next to it...**— ... *зал рядом с ним...* Местоимение **it** употребляется вместо существительного, чтобы его не повторять. (см. также 'Notes', Lesson 2)

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXP RESSIONS

It's close. Очень душно и жарко
I think the weather will remain fine. Я думаю, что погода будет стоять хорошая.
The wind has dropped. Ветер стих.
The sky is clear (overcast) ['ouvəkɑ:st]. Небо безоблачно (покрыто тучами).
It's raining cats and dogs. Льет как из ведра.
It's pouring down ['pɔ:rɪŋ]. Идет проливной дождь.
I feel cold. Мне холодно.
I'm quite warm. Мне очень тепло.
It is thawing ['θɔ:ɪŋ]. Тает.
thunder and lightning ['θʌndə (r) ənd 'laɪtnɪŋ] гром и молния
What does the thermometer read? — 15°C (Fifteen degrees Centigrade below zero) [θə'mɔmɪtə]. Что показывает термометр? — 15°С (15 градусов мороза по Цельсию).

snow снег
snow-storm метель
fog туман
ice лед
wind ветер
thunderstorm гроза
it's chilly ['tʃili] холодно

Questions

1. Are there many parks in your city (town)? Which do you prefer? Which is the nicest?
2. Do you pay to go into a park, or is entrance free of charge?
3. What sort of things do you see in a park?
4. Are parks open at night or only during the day?
5. What do people go to parks for?
6. What sort of entertainments are there in your parks?
7. Can people pick flowers there?
8. What is there in winter in your parks?
9. Where do you go skating (skiing)?
10. Where do you go boating (bathing)?
11. What sort of weather do you like most?
12. What is the weather like in winter (summer) in your part of the country?
13. What does the thermometer read today?
14. What was the weather like yesterday?
15. Why are parks crowded on holidays?
16. Did you listen to the weather forecast? What did they say?
17. Why do people prefer open-air cinemas in summer?
18. When were you last in the park?

▼▼▼

Lesson Eleven

IN THE DINING-ROOM

A.

Many students of our Institute have dinner (lunch)in our Institute dining-room (canteen).

Ours[1] is a self-service dining-room. This means that there is no waiter or waitress to wait on us, and we get the dishes ourselves.

First we pay at the cash-desk and get tickets (checks).

Then one of us goes to the buffet to get the hors d'œuvre, another gets the soup, a third — the second course and the sweet.

We needn t buy bread since there are platefuls[2] of rye (brown) and white bread on each table.

In our dining-room we can have dinner table d'hôte, usually cheaper than à la carte, when you order each dish separately from the menu.

Sometimes we dine table d'hôte, but as a rule we choose different dishes.

For hors d'œuvre we take salad, sauerkraut, sometimes herring or caviar.

Of all possible soups I prefer cabbage soup or beetroot soup with meat or sour cream.

My friend usually has noodle soup, or rice soup with meat and potatoes[3], or clear soup with a meat pie.

Our dining-room has a large choice (great variety) of vegetarian and other dishes, namely, fried (steamed) fish, roast (boiled) meat, chops (cutlets), beefsteaks, rump-steaks, rissole, chicken, goose, duck with potatoes (fried, boiled,

mashed), buckweat, rice, or boiled vegetables, pancakes with sour cream or jam, and what not.

For sweet (dessert) we usually take cranberry jelly, stewed fruit[4], tea with lemon, ice-cream or fruit, apples, tangerines, etc.

Sometimes, when we stay at the Institute quite late, we go down to the dining-room or up[5] to the buffet (refreshment-room) to have a bite (to have a snack). It is usually a sandwich with tea, milk, coffee, or cocoa.

Some students have their breakfast at the Institute too. As a rule they have porridge, ham, sausages, eggs (hard-boiled, soft-boiled or scrambled eggs), cream, milk,curds, coffee, or tea.

The tables in our dining-room seat four persons[6]. On the tables covered with white table-cloths there are knives, forks, spoons (table-spoons and tea-spoons), glasses, salt-cellars, pepperboxes, mustard-pots and paper-napkins.

* * *

Sometimes we have lunch at a dietetic self-service dining-room.

In this dining-room there is a counter along one of the walls.

First the customers get a tray, spoons, knives and forks.

At the beginning of the counter they help themselves to bread.

Then they move on and get the hors d'œuvre, the soup, the second course and the sweet.

At last they come up to the cash-desk. The cashier looks at the tray and adds up the bill.

They carry the tray to a table, sit down and eat the food.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

dining-room ['daɪnɪŋrum] столовая (в учебном заведении)
canteen [kæn'ti:n] столовая (на заводе, в учреждении или учебном заведении)
to have dinner, (lunch, breakfast, supper) ['dɪnə], [lʌntʃ], [brekfəst], ['sʌpə] обедать (завтракать, ужинать)
self-service ['self'sə:vɪs] самообслуживание
waiter (waitress) ['weɪtə] официант(-ка)

to wait on ['weɪt 'ɔn] обслуживать
dish [dɪʃ] блюдо
ticket (check) ['tɪkɪt] [tʃek] *зд.* чек (кассовый)
cash-desk ['kæʃdesk] касса
soup [su:p] суп
first (second) course [kɔ:s] первое (второе) блюдо
buffet ['bufeɪ] буфет
hors d'œuvre [ɔ:'də:vr] *фр.* закуска
sweet (dessert) [swi:t] [dɪ'zə:t] сладкое (десерт)
rye [raɪ] рожь; ржаной (хлеб)
table d'hôte ['tɑ:bl 'dout] *фр.* комплексный обед
cheap (expensive) [tʃi:p] дешевый (дорогой)
dishes à la carte ['dɪʃɪz ɑ:lɑ:'kɑ:t] *фр.* порционные блюда
separately ['seprɪtlɪ] отдельно
menu card ['menju: kɑ:d] меню
salad ['sæləd] салат, винегрет
sauerkraut ['sauəkraut] кислая капуста
herring ['herɪŋ] селедка
caviar ['kævɪɑ:] икра
cabbage soup ['kæbɪdʒ 'su:p] щи
beetroot soup ['bi:tru:t 'su:p] борщ
sour cream ['sauə 'kri:m] сметана
noodle soup ['nu:dl] суп-лапша
rice soup [raɪs] рисовый суп
clear soup бульон
pie [paɪ] пирожок
choice ['tʃɔɪs] выбор
variety [və'raɪətɪ] разнообразие
vegetarian dish [vedʒɪ'teərɪən] вегетарианское блюдо
fried (steamed) fish жареная (паровая) рыба
roast (boiled) meat [roust], [bɔɪld] [mi:t] жареное (вареное) мясо
chops (cutlets) ['kʌtlɪts] котлеты
beefsteak ['bi:f'steɪk] бифштекс
rump-steak ['rʌmp'steɪk] рамштекс
rissole ['rɪsoul] котлеты рубленые
chicken ['tʃɪkɪn] цыпленок
goose [gu:s] гусь
duck [dʌk] утка
potatoes (fried, boiled, mashed) картофель (жареный, вареный, пюре)
vegetables ['vedʒɪtəblz] овощи
stewed [stju:d] тушеный

pancakes ['pænkeɪks] блины, оладьи
jam [dʒæm] варенье
and what not и тому подобное, и так далее
buckwheat ['bʌkwi:t] гречневая каша
cranberry jelly ['krænbərɪ 'dʒelɪ] клюквенный кисель
stewed fruit (compote) ['kɔmpout] компот
lemon ['lemən] лимон
ice-cream (ice) ['aɪs'kri:m] мороженое
apple ['æpl] яблоко
orange ['ɔrɪndʒ] апельсин
tangerine [ˌtændʒə'ri:n] мандарин
to have a bite; to have a snack [baɪt], [snæk] перекусить, закусить
sandwich ['sænwɪdʒ] бутерброд
tea [ti:] чай
milk [mɪlk] молоко
coffee ['kɔfɪ] кофе
cocoa ['koukou] какао
porridge ['pɔrɪdʒ] каша
ham [hæm] ветчина
sausage ['sɔsɪdʒ] колбаса
sausages сосиски
egg [eg] яйцо
hard-boiled, soft-boiled вкрутую, всмятку
scrambled eggs ['skræmbld] яичница
cream сливки
curds [kə:dz] творог
table-cloth ['teɪblklɔθ] скатерть
knife (knives) [naɪf], [naɪvz] нож (ножи)
fork ['fɔ:k] вилка
spoon [spu:n] ложка
table-spoon, tea-spoon столовая ложка, чайная ложка
glass [glɑ:s] стакан
salt-cellar ['sɔ:lt,selə] солонка
pepperbox ['pepəbɔks] перечница
mustard-pot ['mʌstədpɔt] горчичница
paper-napkin ['næpkɪn] бумажная салфетка
dietetic [ˌdaɪɪ'tetɪk] диетический
counter ['kauntə] прилавок
customer ['kʌstəmə] посетитель, покупатель
tray [treɪ] поднос
to help oneself (to) брать, угощаться
cashier ['kæʃɪə] кассир

to add up the bill подсчитывать (счет)
to pay the bill заплатить по счету
food пища

NOTES

1. **Ours...** — *Наша...* (столовая). Абсолютная форма притяжательных местоимений употребляется для того, чтобы не повторять существительного. Кроме того, здесь употреблена инверсия (необычный порядок слов) для придания речи живости.

2. **plateful of bread** — *тарелка с хлебом*. Суффикс **-ful**, присоединяясь к существительным, придает им значение наполненности. Например:
a table spoonful of medicine — *столовая ложка лекарства*
a roomful of students — *комната, полная студентов.*

3. **Potatoes** — *картофель*, как и **onions** — *лук*, **carrots** *морковь*, всегда употребляется во множественном числе, например:

I like potatoes — *Я люблю картофель*
a potato — *одна картофелина*
a carrot — *одна морковка*

4. **Fruit** — *фрукты*. Употребляется в единственном числе, например:

Fruit is wholesome. — *Фрукты полезны.*

5. **to go down** — *спуститься вниз* (имеется в виду, что столовая находится на 1-м этаже).
to go up — *подняться наверх* (буфет находится на 4-ом этаже).

6. **The tables seat four persons.** *За столом могут сидеть четыре человека.*

B.

T.: "What would you like for dinner?"
M.: "I'm not sure what I want."
T.: "Shall we dine table d'hôte or à la carte?"
M.: "What have they got for table d'hôte?"
T.: "Beetroot soup with meat, steamed fish with mashed potatoes and coffee."

M.: "I don't want all the courses and I don't care[1] for fish. Where's the menu? Let's see what they've got for à la carte."

T.: "There's such a great variety (large choice) of dishes that I can't make up my mind what to have."

M.: "What sort of meat courses have they?"

T.: "Boiled meat, beefsteak, rump-steak, cutlets. As for poultry, there's chicken and goose. Which would you like?"

M.: "And what sort of sweet is there?"

T.: "Ice-cream, pastry, fresh fruit, jelly and tea."

M.: "I have chosen beefsteak with fried potatoes and ice-cream (an ice)."

T.: "I'm awfully hungry and I could do with a square meal[2]. I'll have a clear soup with a meat pie, a rump-steak with stewed cabbage, cranberry jelly and tea to finish up with."

M.: "I'm thirsty, but I don't feel like drinking tea[3]."

T.: "Would you care for a tomato juice, then?"

M.: "That's a jolly good idea."

T.: "What about a vegetable salad and some caviar for hors d'œuvre?"

M.: "I wouldn't mind."

T.: "You pay at the cash-desk and I'll go and find a table near the window."

AT TABLE

T.: "How much did my dinner come to?"

M.: "63 kopecks."

T.: "That's very cheap."

M.: "The soup tastes very nice."

T.: "The beefsteak's underdone or the knife's too blunt."

M.: "Is this knife any better?"

T.: "Oh, yes, thank you."

M.: "Pass the salt, please."

T.: "Here you are."

M.: "Thank you."

T.: "The jelly is a bit too sour."

M.: You can add sugar. Here is the sugar-basin.

T.: "Get me a slice of white bread from the neighbouring table, there's a good boy."

M.: "Help yourself to ice-cream, it's delicious."
T.: "No, thanks[4]. I'm full up.
M.: "I'm going to have another helping of ice-cream (another ice). I've got a sweet tooth, you know."
T.: "Go ahead. As for me, I've had a delightful meal."
M.: "Would you like a cigarette?"
T.: "Yes, please. That would be fine."
M.: "Could you give me a light, please."
T.: "Come on, now. Let's get going."
M.: "Isn't self-service quick! We've had our dinner in 15 minutes."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to make up one's mihd решать
as for что касается
poultry ['poultrɪ] *собир.* птица
What sort of? Какое?
pastry ['peɪstrɪ] пирожное (печенье)
fresh свежий
hungry ['hʌŋgrɪ] голодный
I'm thirsty ['θə:stɪ] хочу пить
tomato juice [tə'mɑ:tou dʒu:s] томатный сок
I wouldn't mind. Я бы не возражал.
The soup tastes veiy nice. Суп очень вкусный.
underdone (overdone) недожареный (пережареный)
blunt (sharp) тупой (острый)
sour [sauə] кислый
sweet сладкий
sugar сахар, **sugar-basin** ['beɪsn] сахарница
slice of bread кусок хлеба
There's a good boy! Будь добр! *(фамильярн.)*
delicious [dɪ'lɪʃəs] вкусный, чудесный
to be full up быть сытым
helping порция
I have a sweet tooth. Я сластена.
Go ahead! [ə'hed] Продолжай!
cigarette [ˌsɪgə'ret] папироса
to give a light дать прикурить
to get going уходить, отправляться

NOTES

1. **I don't care for fish** — *Я не люблю рыбы*

Would you care for a tomato juice? — *Не хотите ли выпить томатного сока?*

to care for — *питать интерес, любовь*

2. **I could do with a square** [skwɛə] **meal.** — *Я мог бы плотно поесть.*

I've had a delightful meal. — *Я очень вкусно поел.*

I have three meals a day. — *Я ем три раза в день.*

meal — *еда, принятие пищи*

3. **I don't feel like drinking tea.** — *Мне не хочется чаю.*

Feel like в сочетании с герундием означает *хотеть что-либо сделать*

4. **No, thanks.** — *Спасибо, не хочу.* Если предлагают что-либо за столом, сначала отвечают ***Yes*** или ***No***.

Will you have tea? — Yes, please.
— No, thanks.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

stale bread [steil] черствый хлеб
lump of sugar ['lʌmp əv 'ʃugə] кусок сахара
bar of chocolate ['bɑ:(r) əv 'tʃɔkəlit] плитка шоколада
cup of tea, coffee [kʌp] чашка чая, кофе
bottle of milk бутылка молока
bread and butter ['bʌtə] хлеб с маслом
cucumber ['kju:kəmbə] огурец
tomato — tomatoes [tə'mɑ:tou] помидор, томат
tender (tough) meat [tʌf] мягкое (жесткое) мясо
bun булочка
thick soup суп-пюре
chicken broth куриный бульон
meat dumplings пельмени
horse-radish ['hɔ:s,rædiʃ] хрен
mineral water ['minərəl 'wɔ:tə] минеральная вода
wine вино
beer [biə] пиво
No tipping. Чаевые не полагаются.
No smoking. Курить воспрещается.

ash-tray пепельница
to lay the table накрывать на стол

Questions

1. Where and at what time do you have your breakfast (lunch, dinner, supper)?
2. What do you take for the first course, second course, sweet?
3. Do you have dinner table d'hôte or à la carte?
4. What is a self-service dining-room?
5. What is there on the tables of a dining-room?
6. What do you call a knife that isn't sharp enough?
7. What does the expression 'to have a sweet tooth' mean?
8. What do you like for hors d'œuvre?
9. What do you prefer, tea or coffee?
10. Do you take sugar in coffee? How many lumps do you take?
11. How do you like your coffee, black or white?
12. If somebody says 'Would you like an orange', what must you answer?
13. What would you like for breakfast, lunch, dinner, supper?
14. What does the expression 'I don't feel like drinking beer' mean?
15. How do you like your potatoes (eggs, meat, fish)?
16. Do you care for herring?
17. What meals did you have yesterday?
18. Did you ever stay on a diet ['daiət]? How long did you stay on it?
19. Did you ever try to give up smoking?
20. Why is self-service quick?

▼▼▼

Lesson Twelve

AT THE MUSEUM

A.

The other day I went to see our City Museum.

I went with some friends.

I had been there before but I wanted to look again at all the fine things one can see there[1].

The Museum is divided into four sections: the Picture Gallery, the History Department, the Natural Science Department and the Agricultural Department.

First of all we went to the Picture Gallery.

There are a lot of fine pictures there: portraits, genre paintings, landscapes, seascapes, and still life.

Some canvases are by eminent painters.

We liked most of them tremendously.

There are also some sculptures, but rather few.

After that I went to the History Department.

The curator himself showed us round.

He gave us all the necessary explanations.

What a lot of wonderful things we saw there!

We saw a scale model of an ancient town, lots of ancient costumes, ancient arms, some very interesting pottery dating back to the first century of our era.

It was all very well displayed.

The Natural Science Department is also very interesting.

It principally features the natural conditions of our region.

We saw a number of stuffed animals, a collection of various minerals and stones as well as many pictures showing the life of wild and domestic animals and plants.

Our excursion to the museum gave us much to think about[2].

It was, indeed, a great pleasure to see it.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

City Museum ['sɪtɪ 'mju:zɪəm] городской музей
to divide [dɪ'vaɪd] делить
section (department) ['sekʃən], [dɪ'pɑ:tmənt] отдел
Picture Gallery ['pɪktʃə 'gælərɪ] картинная галерея
Natural Science ['nætʃrəl 'saɪəns] естественные науки, природоведение
genre paintings ['ʒɑ:ŋr 'peɪntɪŋz] жанровые картины
landscape ['lændskeɪp] пейзаж
seascape ['si:skeɪp] морской пейзаж
still life ['stɪl 'laɪf] натюрморт
canvas ['kænvəs] полотно художника
eminent ['emɪnənt] выдающийся
painter ['peɪntə] художник
sculpture ['skʌlptʃə] скульптура
sculptor ['skʌlptə] скульптор
curator хранитель (музея)
to show round ['ʃou 'raund] вести экскурсию, показывать
explanation [ˌeksplə'neɪʃn] объяснение
scale model ['skeɪl'mɔdl] макет
ancient ['eɪnʃənt] древний
costume ['kɔstju:m] костюм
arms [ɑ:mz] оружие
pottery ['pɔtərɪ] гончарные изделия
to date back ['deɪt 'bæk] относиться (о времени) в прошлом
century ['sentʃərɪ] век, столетие
It was well displayed. Это было очень хорошо показано, экспозиция была хорошая.
to feature ['fi:tʃə] характеризовать, представлять
natural conditions ['nætʃrəl kən'dɪʃənz] естественные условия
region ['ri:dʒən] область, край
stuffed animals ['stʌft 'ænɪməlz] чучела животных
various ['vɛərɪəs] различный

mineral ['mɪnərəl] минерал
stone [stoun] камень
wild animal ['waɪld 'ænɪməl] дикое животное
domestic **animal** [də'mestɪk] домашнее животное
plant [plɑ:nt] растение

NOTES

1. **...one can see there.**— ... *которые можно видеть там.* Слово one полифункционально: 1) **one** *один* — числительное, 2) one — неопределенное местоимение и 3) **one** — слово, замещающее существительное. Например, в первой функции: **I have one book.**— *У меня одна книга.* Во второй функции one как неопределенное местоимение выражает наиболее общее значение лица и поэтому употребляется в предложениях, соответствующих по значению русским обобщенно-личным предложениям: **One must be careful.** *Следует быть осторожным.* В третьей функции one замещает существительное. Оно не ограничено значением одушевленности (как во второй функции), может иметь форму множественного числа, употребляться с определенным артиклем и указательным местоимением и образовывать устойчивые фразеологические сочетания (см. также Lesson 2, 10, Раздел 'Notes').

2. **...gave us much to think about.**— ... *дала нам много пищи для размышлений.* Предлог, как это уже встречалось раньше, стоит в конце предложения.

B.

G.: "I can very well be your guide[1] through the Picture Gallery. I have been here some ten times already."

S.: "You don't say so! As for myself, I know the Gallery but very superficially and in general, I must confess, painting is not a very strong point with me. I enjoy it, but I am sorry I can't say I know much about it."

G.: "Well, I'll try and help you[2] the best I can."

S.: "What shall we begin with?"

G.: "Well, we'll begin with Repin. In this museum there are two or three magnificent portraits painted by Repin. We'll begin with them."

S.: "How life-like this portrait is! That is what I should call[3] true realism! It's as if you saw the very man! Whose portrait is it?"

G.: "It's just the portrait of an old man. And note with what mastery every detail is given. The impression of the whole, seen at a distance, is just amazing!"

S.: "But what are these landscapes? Tell me something about them!"

G.: "They were painted by Levitan."

S.: "And I also see here some seascapes. The hue of the waves is rendered with extraordinary faithfulness."

G.: "They were painted by Aivasovsky. But I should also like to show you some still life pictures."

S.: "I don't think I enjoy still life pictures so much."

G.: "You must have a special taste for them. But look how the painter has rendered such commonplace things as meat, vegetables and fruit."

S.: "I am afraid if we stop here long, we won't have time for the XX century and the moderns."

G.: "Perhaps we had better[4] see them another time. But before we leave now I want you by all means to have a look at these engravings as well as at some early water-colours."

S.: "They are fine indeed. But, frankly speaking, I prefer oils. And where are modern paintings displayed?"

G.: "They are on the first floor. But really if you are in a hurry we'll have to stop at this and put off the continuation of our visit till another time."

S.: "So we must. Thank you ever so much for showing me round."

G.: "You are welcome. It was no trouble at all."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

guide [gaid] руководитель, экскурсовод
You don't say so! Что вы говорите! Да не может быть!
but [bʌt] лишь
superficially [ˌsju:pə'fiʃəli] поверхностно
to confess [kən'fes] признаваться
to be a strong point (with) хорошо разбираться
The best I can. Как только смогу.
magnificent [mæg'nifisnt] великолепный

life-like ['laɪf'laɪk] словно живой
true [tru:] истинный
realism ['rɪəlɪzm] реализм
the very man тот самый человек
amazing [ə'meɪzɪŋ] поразительный
hue [hju:] оттенок
wave [weɪv] волна
to render ['rendə] передавать
faithfulness ['feɪθfulnɪs] верность, правдивость
engraving [ɪn'greɪvɪŋ] гравюра
water-colour ['wɔ:tə ˌkʌlə] акварель
frankly speaking ['fræŋklɪ] откровенно говоря
to prefer [prɪ'fə:] предпочитать
oil [ɔɪl] масло; картина, написанная масляными красками
to be in a hurry ['hʌrɪ] спешить
so we must мы действительно должны
You are welcome ['welkəm]. *зд.* Пожалуйста.

NOTES

1. **I can very well be your guide...**— *Я вполне могу быть вашим экскурсоводом...*

2. **I'll try and help you...**— *Я постараюсь вам помочь...* Вместо формы **I'll try to help you** в английском разговорном языке часто употребляется конструкция с союзом **and**.

3. **That is what I should call...**— *Вот что я назвал бы...* .

4. **(we) had better (rather)** + инфинитив без **to** переводится как *(нам) бы лучше (сделать что-либо)*.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

How much does it cost to get into the museum? Сколько стоит входной билет в музей?
What does the museum display? Что представлено в музее?
applied arts [ə'plaɪd] прикладное искусство
ancient coins ['eɪnʃənt 'kɔɪnz] старинные монеты
archaeological findings [ˌɑ:kɪə'lɔdʒɪkəl 'faɪndɪŋz] археологические находки

latest achievements of engineering последние достижения техники
ancient manuscripts (MSS) ['mænjuskrıpts] древние рукописи
drawing ['drɔ:ıŋ] рисунок
painting ['peıntıŋ] картина, живопись
painting in oil картина, написанная масляными красками
statue ['stætju:] статуя
bust [bʌst] бюст
drawing in charcoal ['tʃɑ:koul] рисунок углем
pencil sketch ['pensl,sketʃ] карандашный набросок
memorial home museum [mı'mɔrıəl] мемориальный дом-музей

Questions

1. Do you often go to museums?
2. Do you generally go there alone or with an excursion?
3. What kind of museums are you most interested in?
4. What kind of exhibits are displayed in some museums which you know?
5. Is it better to have a guide or to visit a museum alone?
6. By whom was picture 'Cossacks writing a letter to the Turkish Sultan' painted?
7. What kind of painting do you prefer?
8. Do you paint yourself?
9. Have you been to the Tretyakov Gallery?
10. What pictures did you enjoy most of all there?
11. Who is your favourite painter?
12. What are his masterpieces?
13. What different kinds of paintings, drawings do you know?
14. What are the main exhibits of a Historical Museum?
15. What are the main exhibits of a Natural History Museum?

▼▼▼

Lesson Thirteen

A TRIP BY AIR

A.

I want to reach my destination as quickly as possible. I am in a great hurry.

So I think the best way to travel is by plane[1].

I book my ticket in advance.

On the appointed day, after packing my luggage, I proceed to the airport by bus.

I already see the big aeroplane which is to carry me.

Soon I board the plane.

It is a comfortable jet aeroplane with 100 seats.

I look round.

In front I already see the pilot and the mechanic in the cockpit.

We all recline in comfortable arm-chairs. I notice there is a buffet in the rear part of the plane where the stewardess is already preparing sandwiches.

Very soon the plane takes off.

In a few minutes we are already above the clouds. I ask the pilot at what altitude we are flying.

"8000 metres", he replies.

The land can sometimes be seen below between the clouds.

It looks like a geographical map.

Our plane is due at its destination in six hours.

I read some magazines, then for a short while I quietly doze.

Soon the stewardess brings us some tea and sandwiches. I eat with great appetite.

Our plane arrives at its destination exactly on time at 12 sharp (at noon).

What a saving of time!

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

trip [trɪp] поездка
by air [ɛə] по воздуху, на самолете
to book a ticket in advance купить билет заблаговременно
appointed [ə'pɔɪntɪd] назначенный (день)
to proceed [prə'si:d] направляться
airport ['ɛəpɔ:t] аэропорт
jet aeroplane реактивный самолет
to board [bɔ:d] садиться
seat [si:t] сидение
to look round оглядываться
pilot ['paɪlət] летчик
mechanic [mɪ'kænɪk] бортмеханик
cockpit ['kɔkpɪt] место пилота (летчика) в самолете
to recline [rɪ'klaɪn] сидеть удобно откинувшись
to notice ['noutɪs] замечать
stewardess ['stjuədɪs] стюардесса
buffet ['bufeɪ] буфет
rear part ['rɪə 'pɑ:t] хвостовая часть (самолета)
to take off оторваться от земли, взлететь
clouds [klaudz] облака
altitude ['æltɪtju:d] высота
to fly [flaɪ] лететь
below [bɪ'lou] внизу
geographical map [dʒɪə'ɡræfɪkəl 'mæp] географическая карта
the plane is due [dju] самолет должен (по расписанию) прибыть
magazine [ˌmæɡə'zi:n] журнал
quietly ['kwaɪətlɪ] тихо
to doze ['douz] засыпать, дремать
at 12 sharp [ʃa:p] ровно в двенадцать

noon [nu:n] полдень
saving of time ['seiviŋ] экономия времени

NOTE

1. Когда говорится о путешествии всеми видами транспорта, употребляется предлог **by: by air, by ship, by train, by bus,** etc; однако, пешком **on foot.**

B.

P.: "I want to go to Kharkov as quickly as possible. What would you suggest as the quickest means?"

O.: "A plane, of course, it's only two flying hours to Kharkov. There is a non-stop service without any intermediate landings."

P.: "I thought about that, but is it flying weather just now? The sky is so overcast that the flights may be cancelled I'm afraid."

O.: "Who told you it is not flying weather! There's no mist, no storm, nothing to prevent the flight."

P.: "I wonder what the fare (the price of a ticket) is? Perhaps, it's too expensive and I won't be able to afford it."

O.: "The price is the same as a railway ticket in a first-class car. But think how much quicker you will reach your destination."

P.: "That's quite true. But I'm rather afraid of air-sickness: I can't stand flying very well."

O.: "Don't you worry about that[1]. With these modern planes they have on the line[2], you're sure to be all right[3]."

P.: "Shall I be able to get any refreshments on board?"

O.: "By all means. The stewardess will serve you mineral water, lemonade, tea, and sandwiches."

P.: "Are the seats comfortable enough?"

O.: "All along you will be reclining in a most comfortable arm-chair. It is even so arranged that you can have some sleep on board."

P.: "Well then, I think I'll book my ticket to go there by plane."

O.: "And perfectly right you are in so deciding[4]. I wish you good luck."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

means [mi:nz] средство, способ
flying hours летные часы
non-stop service ['nɔn 'stɔp] беспосадочный рейс
intermediate [ˌɪntə'mi:djət] промежуточный
landing ['lændɪŋ] посадка
flying weather летная погода
the sky is overcast ['ouvəkɑ:st] небо плотно покрыто облаками
to cancel ['kænsəl] отменять
mist [mɪst] туман
storm [stɔ:m] буря
to prevent [prɪ'vent] воспрепятствовать
flight [flaɪt] полет
fare [fɛə] цена билета, плата за проезд
expensive [ɪks'pensɪv] дорогой
to afford [ə'fɔ:d] позволить себе
railway ticket железнодорожный билет
first-class car ['fə:stˌklɑ:s'kɑ:r] мягкий вагон
I'm rather afraid. Я несколько боюсь.
air-sickness ['ɛəˌsɪknɪs] воздушная болезнь
I can't stand flying. Я не переношу самолет.
refreshments [rɪ'freʃmənts] закуска
on board на борту (самолета, парохода, а также в поезде и т. п.)
mineral water минеральная вода
lemonade [ˌlemə'neɪd] лимонад
all along все время
to have some sleep поспать
to wish good luck ['wɪʃ 'gud 'lʌk] желать полной удачи, желать счастливого пути

NOTES

1. **Don't you worry about that.**— *Об этом вы не беспокойтесь.* Обращение **you** употреблено здесь для усиления.

2. **...they have on the line...**— ... *которые обслуживают эту линию.* **They** употребляется для обобщающего указания на действующее лицо. В данном случае подразумевается Управление гражданской авиации.

3. **...you're sure to be all right.**— ... *вы, безусловно, не будете страдать от нее.* Обратите внимание на конструкцию

Nominative with the Infinitive (именительный падеж + + инфинитив).

4. **And perfectly right you are in so deciding.**— *Вы совершенно правы, решая таким образом.* Инверсия (**perfectly right you are** вместо **you are perfectly right**) употреблена здесь для усиления.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

air communication воздушное сообщение
airways time-table ['ɛəweɪz] расписание полетов
4-engined plane 4-х моторный самолет
wing [wɪŋ] крыло
helicopter ['helɪkɔptə] вертолет
hangar ['hæŋə] ангар
landing ground ['lændɪŋ ɡraund] посадочная площадка
runway ['rʌnweɪ] взлетная дорожка
to taxi ['tæksɪ] рулить
to land приземляться
The plane is just coming in to land. Самолет как раз приземляется.
Is there a regular air service (aeroplane service) to...? Летают ли рейсовые самолеты в ...?
Regular air services have been established between X and N. Установлено регулярное воздушное сообщение между X и Н.
What is the price of a ticket to...? What is the fare to...? Сколько стоит билет до...?
luggage compartment багажное отделение
What is the limit for luggage? Сколько разрешается брать с собой багажа?
What is the cost for excess luggage? Сколько нужно платить за багаж сверх нормы?
When do we take off? Когда мы вылетаем?
Take-off at 7 a.m. Вылет в 7 часов утра.
passenger пассажир
Show me a route map. Покажите мне карту маршрута самолета.
Do we call at...? Делает ли самолет посадку в...?
At what time do we arrive at our destination? Когда мы прилетаем на место назначения?
When do we land at...? Когда мы делаем посадку в...?

Our plane will arrive exactly on time. Наш самолет прибудет точно в назначенное время.
The plane is late. Самолет запаздывает.
How long does the flight to M. take? Сколько времени занимает полет до М.?

Questions

1. Have you ever travelled by plane and if you have, how did you like it?
2. Is there a non-stop airplane service to Sochi?
3. How does the ground look from a plane?
4. In what cases are flights cancelled?
5. How are passenger planes arranged inside?
6. For how many passengers is there accomodation on most planes?
7. What refreshments can you get on board a plane?
8. How many hours does it take to fly from Moscow to Sochi?
9. Is it possible to sleep on board a plane?
10. At what altitudes do jet planes generally fly?
11. Do they often fly above the clouds?
12. What does a stewardess do on board a passenger plane?
13. At what speed do jet planes generally fly?
14. What do some people suffer from when flying?

▼▼▼

Lesson Fourteen

A TRIP BY RAILWAY

A.

The traveller first of all books his ticket in advance.
It may be a week or eight days before his departure.
He makes his preparations before the trip.
He pays some visits to his friends and settles all his business.
On the eve of his departure he packs his things in a suit-case.
When the day of departure comes he calls a taxi and proceeds to the railway station.
For some time he stays in the waiting-room.
If he is hungry, he takes some refreshments in the buffet.
After a while the loud speaker announces that the train is in and that the passengers are invited to take their seats.
The traveller finds his carriage, enters the corridor and soon with the help of the porter finds his berth.
It may be a lower berth, which is more convenient, or it may be an upper one.
The traveller puts his suit-case into a special box under the seat.
Then he arranges his smaller packages (if he has any[1]) on the racks.
Very soon the train pulls out.
The travellers wave good-bye to their friends and relatives who have come to see them off.
First the train runs slowly, then it gathers speed.

It is an express train and so it does not stop at small wayside stations or halts. But, it stops at big stations and junctions where some passengers change trains.

During the journey the guard or a special inspector checks the tickets of the travellers.

However, so that they should not be bothered at night[2] the attendant takes the tickets from them.

Night comes.

The guard arranges the beds for the night.

The passengers put out the lights and switch on the blue night lamps.

They fall asleep.

On the next day the traveller arrives at his destination.

He calls a porter who helps him to carry his luggage to a taxi.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

railway ['reɪlweɪ] железная дорога
departure [dɪ'pɑ:tʃə] отъезд, отправление
preparation [ˌprepə'reɪʃən] приготовление
to fix [fɪks] регулировать, устраивать
business ['bɪznɪs] дела
on the eve [i:v] накануне
to pack [pæk] упаковывать
suit-case ['sju:tkeɪs] чемодан
package ['pækɪdʒ] сверток
rack [ræk] сетка
railway station железнодорожная станция, вокзал
waiting-room зал ожидания
to take refreshments закусывать
loud speaker громкоговоритель
to announce [ə'nauns] сообщать
The train is in. Состав подан.
to take seats занять места
carriage (car) ['kærɪdʒ] вагон
porter ['pɔ:tə] носильщик
berth [bə:θ] место (для лежания)
lower [louə] нижний
upper ['ʌpə] верхний
box [bɔks] ящик
to arrange [ə'reɪndʒ] устраивать, класть

to pull out ['pul'aut] отправляться (о поезде)
to wave good-bye махать на прощание
to see off проводить (к поезду)
to gather speed ['ʤæðə 'spi:d] набирать скорость
wayside station небольшая станция, полустанок
halt [hɔ:lt] остановка, платформа
junction ['dʒʌŋkʃən] узловая станция
guard ['ʤd:d] кондуктор, проводник
inspector [ɪn'spektə] контролер, ревизор
to put out выключать

NOTES

1. **...if he has any** — ... *если у него есть.* Слово packages подразумевается.
2. **...so that they should not be bothered** ['bɔðəd] **at night...**— *чтобы их не тревожить в ночное время...* (**so that... should** — *для того, чтобы*).

B.

AT THE ENQUIRY OFFICE

D.: "Can you tell me from what station trains leave for Simferopol?"
M.: "From the Kursk Station."
D.: "Are there several trains?"
M.: "There are in all four trains from Moscow to Simferopol daily."
D.: "Which of them is the quickest?"
M.: "Express No 7."
D.: "When does it leave Moscow?"
M.: "It leaves Moscow at six o'clock in the afternoon."
D.: "And when does it reach Simferopol?"
M.: "At half past seven in the morning the next day but one."
D.: "Is there a dining-car on the train?"
M.: "Yes, of course."
D.: "And when does the train get to Kharkov?"
M.: "At seven in the morning, the day after it leaves Moscow."

AT THE RAILWAY STATION

D.: "Hello! Porter! Can you take my luggage?"
P.: "Certainly. How many pieces?"
D.: "Two. I can carry this little parcel myself."
P.: "Which train are you taking?"
D.: "The express for Simferopol. Is it in already?"
P.: "It is due to arrive in a few minutes. Will you go to the waiting-room meanwhile, or do you prefer to go straight to the platform?"
D.: "Let us go to the platform straight away."
P.: "Here is your train coming in. Will you tell me the number of your car and berth?"
D.: "Carriage six, berth nine. I wonder whether it is an upper or a lower berth."
P.: "I see from the number that it must be an upper one. Do you mind?"
D.: "Not very much. Of course I should like a lower one better, but after all I don't mind much."

(They enter the car)

D.: "Please put my two suit-cases inside the box under the berth, and this little package on the rack."

(The porter does as instructed)

D.: "Thank you very much. How much do I owe you?"
P.: "Fifty copecks per piece of luggage."
D.: "Here you are."
P.: "Thank you."

IN THE TRAIN

N.: "How far are you going?"
D.: "To Simferopol. And what is your destination?"
N.: "I'll be leaving you at Kharkov. There I'll have to change trains for Poltava."
D.: "Would it be indiscreet to ask you whether you are travelling on business, or whether you are going to visit some relatives?"
N.: "I have been sent to Poltava to help in designing a new factory there. And you?"
D.: "I am going to a rest-home in Yalta."

N.: "I see. That means you are on leave?"
D.: "Would you mind my switching on the radio?"
N.: "Not at all. Please do. We'll be listening-in, chatting about various things, and so we'll pass the time well and get to our destination without noticing it."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

inquiry office [ɪn'kwaɪərɪ 'ɔfɪs] справочное бюро
to leave for отходить на *(название города)*
in all итого, всего
daily ['deɪlɪ] ежедневно
dining-car вагон-ресторан
parcel ['pɑ:sl] пакет
is due to arrive [dju:] должен прибыть
straight [streɪt] прямо
platform ['plætfɔ:m] платформа
straight away прямо, сразу же
the train is coming in поезд подходит
Do you mind it? Вы не возражаете против этого?
after all в конце концов
to owe [ou] быть должным кому-либо
piece of luggage место (о багаже)
a lucky journey ['lʌkɪ' dʒə:nɪ] счастливый путь
indiscreet [indɪs'kri:t] нескромный
to design [dɪ'zaɪn] конструировать
designing конструирование
rest-home дом отдыха
I see понятно, так
to be on leave быть в отпуску
not at all вовсе нет
to chat [tʃæt] болтать
to notice замечать

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

main-line магистраль
single-track railway } одноколейная, двухколейная желез-
double track railway } ная дорога
branch-line ['brɑ:ntʃ] ветка
narrow gauge railway ['nærou 'geɪdʒ] узкоколейная железная дорога

advance booking office касса предварительной продажи билетов
booking office билетная касса
Please give me two tickets for... Пожалуйста, дайте мне два билета до...
How long is the ticket valid for? ['vælɪd] На сколько времени действителен билет?
reserved seat (berth) ticket плацкарта
left luggage office камера хранения багажа
Is there a through train to N? Есть ли поезд прямого сообщения до Н.?
When is the first (the last) train to...? Когда отходит первый (последний) поезд на...?
Where does this train go to? Куда идет этот поезд?
Is this train for...? Это поезд на...?
Does the train stop at all stations? Этот поезд везде останавливается?
(non)smoking car вагон для (не)курящих
sleeping car спальный вагон
I am leaving by the 8.30 a. m. for... Я уезжаю поездом 8.30 утра на...
I arrive at my destination at 8.23 p. m. Я прибываю в 8.23 вечера.
When is the train due at...? Когда поезд прибывает в...?
a break of journey ['breɪk əv 'dʒə:nɪ] перерыв путешествия
express train [ɪks'pres] курьерский поезд
fast train [fɑ:st] скорый поезд
mail train [meɪl] почтовый поезд
slow train [slou] пассажирский поезд
suburban train [sə'bə:bən] пригородный поезд
engine (locomotive) ['endʒɪn], ['loukə,moutɪv] паровоз
diesel locomotive ['di:zəl] тепловоз
electric locomotive электровоз
electric train элетропоезд
mail van [væn] почтовый вагон
luggage van багажный вагон
sleeping-car [kɑ:] спальный вагон
soft seats car мягкий вагон
corridor car купированный вагон
goods-carriage ['kærɪdʒ] товарный вагон
reserved seats car плацкартный вагон
Do we get out here? Мы здесь выходим?
Do we change here for...? Здесь пересадка на...?

How long does the train stop at this station? Как долго поезд стоит на этой станции?
engine-driver машинист
fireman ['faɪəmən] помощник машиниста
station-master начальник станции
station agent on duty дежурный по станции

Questions

1. Do you like travelling by railway?
2. How many days in advance do you book tickets?
3. What trains are most convenient for travelling over long distances?
4. Where do you get information about trains?
5. Who helps travellers to carry their luggage?
6. Who takes care of the passengers while they are travelling?
7. Who drives a train?
8. Where do you have your meals while travelling by railway?
9. How are trains announced?
10. Are there through trains from Moscow to Tbilisi?
11. Where do you go if you want to leave luggage temporarily at the station?
12. What kind of car do you choose if you want to have a good night's sleep?
13. What do you do while travelling by railway?
14. How long do trains stop at small wayside stations?
15. What kinds of locomotives do you know?
16. What kinds of railway carriages do you know and what is the use of each?
17. What is the speed of an express train?

▼▼▼

Lesson Fifteen

A SEA VOYAGE

A.

The traveller decides upon a sea voyage[1].
He books the tickets beforehand.
He wants to have a separate cabin for himself and his wife.
So he asks for a second-class cabin with two berths to be reserved for him[2].
At the port of departure the passenger, together with a number of others, proceeds to the quay.
The ship he wants to take is moored there.
It is a fine motor ship of the latest design.
The ship is to leave soon.
The passengers go up the gangway onto the deck.
Here stewards are already assembled to show them eir cabins.
Some are forward, some are aft, some are amidship.
The passengers settle down in their cabins.
However, soon most of them come out on deck.
Here they can breathe the rich sea air and look at the busy traffic of the harbour.
The steamer soon leaves the dock where she[3] was moored.
She goes out towards the open sea.
She sails at a high speed.
The sea is rough today and the ship pitches and rolls.
Some passengers are sea-sick.

Others are not afraid of the rough sea.

They walk up and down the deck.

Sometimes they catch hold of the railings in order not to fall.

Soon the shore fades from view.

In a short time the passengers are invited to dinner in the restaurant.

Some go down, some prefer to stay on deck, some remain in their cabins.

Towards evening the sea grows calmer.

The passengers enjoy a beautiful sunset at sea.

Next day the weather is better and the sea calmer, though there is a little rain in the morning.

But later the sun comes out and shines brightly in the blue sky.

The ship passes several other ships.

Towards evening the first port of call is reached.

But the ship does not stay there long.

Soon she weighs anchor and the voyage is resumed.

On the fourth day the traveller reaches his destination.

He feels healthy and refreshed; the voyage has done him much good.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

voyage ['vɔidʒ] морское путешествие
beforehand [bi'fɔ:hænd] заранее
berth [bə:θ] койка
to reserve [rɪ'zə:v] оставить за кем-либо; забронировать
quay [ki:] причал
to moor [muə] пришвартовывать(ся)
motor ship ['moutəʃɪp] теплоход
design [dɪ'zaɪn] конструкция
to mount [maunt] подниматься
gangway ['gæŋweɪ] трап
deck [dek] палуба
steward ['stjuəd] стюард, дежурный по каютам
forward ['fɔ:wəd] в носовой части судна
aft [ɑ:ft] в кормовой части судна
amidship [ə'mɪdʃɪp] в середине судна
to breathe [bri:ð] дышать, вдыхать
rich [rɪtʃ] *зд.* здоровый

harbour ['hɑ:bə] порт, гавань
passenger steamer ['stiːmə] пассажирский пароход
dock [dɔk] причал, док
to sail [seɪl] *зд.* идти
at a high speed с большой скоростью
at a speed of 40 km. per hour скоростью в 40 *км* в час
The sea is rough [rʌf]. Море неспокойное.
pitch [pɪtʃ] килевая качка
roll [roul] бортовая качка
to be sea-sick страдать морской болезнью
up and down взад и вперед
to fall down (fell, fallen) ['fɔ:l 'daun], [fel], ['fɔ:lən] падать
to catch hold of (caught, caught) [kætʃ], [kɔ:t] хвататься за
railings ['reɪlɪŋz] перила, поручни
shore [ʃɔ:] берег
to fade from view ['feɪd frəm 'vju:] исчезать из виду
to invite [ɪn'vaɪt] приглашать
to go down спускаться
to remain [rɪ'meɪn] оставаться
calm [kɑ:m] спокойный
to grow calm (grew, grown) [grou], [gru:], [groun] становиться спокойным
sunset ['sʌnset] закат
rain [reɪn] дождь
to come out выходить, показываться
brightly ['braɪtlɪ] ярко
to pass *зд.* встречаться
port of call порт захода
to weigh anchor ['wei 'æŋkə] сниматься с якоря
to resume [rɪ'zju:m] возобновлять
refreshed [ri'freʃt] освеженный
to do good принести пользу

NOTES

1. Необходимо обратить внимание на различные английские слова, соответствующие русскому *путешествие;* **travel, journey** — *большое путешествие* (обычно по разным городам и странам); **trip** — *небольшая поездка;* **voyage** — *путешествие по морю.*

2. **to be reserved for him** — *чтобы ему забронировали.* Инфинитив здесь имеет значение обстоятельства цели.

3. **She** — в данном случае *теплоход*. Как известно, в английском языке все неодушевленные существительные заменяются местоимением **it**. Исключением является слово **ship** (взятое самостоятельно или в сочетании, как-то: **steamship, motor-ship**), которое заменяется местоимением **she.**

B.

A.: "I have come on board without asking a lot of questions which I ought to have asked[1]. May I ask you first of all how long the whole voyage from Odessa to Batumi is going to last[2]?"

B.: "Three days. You'll reach Batumi on the fourth day counting from today."

A.: "Does the ship call at many ports on the way?"

B.: "The ports of call are Sebastopol, Yalta, Novorossiisk, Sochi, Sukhumi and Poti."

A.: "Shall we be moored there long enough to make excursions in the towns?"

B.: "The ship stops everywhere for four or five hours, so you will have ample opportunity to see all these towns."

A.: "Can I send a radiogram while on board the ship? You see there are some friends whom I should like to meet me[3] at Yalta."

B.: "Of course you can. There's the cabin of the wireless operator, who receives messages from 9 in the morning till 9 in the evening."

A.: "Now I should like to look over the ship."

B.: "I'll be glad to accompany you. We are now aft, we shall pass by the captain's bridge and go forward."

And then let us see all the cabins, Ist-class, 2nd-class, steerage, the lounge, the restaurant, the bar, and the cinema hall.

A.: "Yes. Do you know there is a swimming pool on board? We must see that too by all means."

B.: "We are now out on the open sea. It strikes me the sea is rather rough today. Are you not afraid of being sea-sick? As for myself I must confess I am rather a poor sailor."

A.: "I really do not know. This is my first voyage."

B.: "Look at the waves! Of course it is not a regular storm, but still the sea is rather heavy."

A.: "I am beginning to feel a bit uneasy. Shall we ask the captain or the mate about the weather forecast?"

B.: "Yes."

ON THE CAPTAIN'S BRIDGE

A.: "May I know if you expect heavy sea?"

C.: "No, nothing in the way of a storm. There is aeways some pitching and rolling here, because we are rounding a cape. You will see the ship will be steadier presently."

A.: "I wonder if the ship is behind time?"

C.: "No, it is sailing strictly on schedule."

A.: "Thank you very much for the information. Meanwhile I think I had better go down to my cabin and lie down a little. What would you advise?"

C.: "By all means lie down. And suck a lemon! There is nothing like lemon when one feels a bit sea-sick!"

A.: "Thank you very much for the advice[4]. I'll follow it."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to last [lɑ:st] продолжаться
to count [kaunt] считать
to call at заходить (в порт)
radiogram ['reɪdɪouɡræm] радиограмма
while on board the ship с борта судна
wireless operator ['waɪəlɪs 'ɔpəreɪtə] радист
captain's bridge ['kæptɪnz 'brɪdʒ] капитанский мостик
steerage ['stɪərɪdʒ] закрытая палуба
lounge ['laundʒ] салон
bar [bɑ:] бар
as for myself что касается меня
I am a poor sailor. Я плохо переношу качку (меня укачивает).
regular ['reɡjulə] настоящий
a bit [bɪt] немного
mate [meɪt] помощник капитана
weather forecast [fɔ:'kɑ:st] прогноз погоды
nothing in the way of... ничего похожего на...
to round a cape [keɪp] огибать мыс

the ship is steady ['stedɪ] корабль не качает
the ship will be steadier ['stedɪə] корабль будет меньше качать
presently ['preznt(l)ɪ] вскоре
on schedule ['ʃedju:l] по расписанию
meanwhile ['mi:nwaɪl] тем временем
to advise [əd'vaɪz] советовать
to suck [sʌk] сосать
lemon ['lemən] лимон
there is nothing like... нет ничего лучше...
advice [əd'vaɪs] совет
to follow ['fɔlou] следовать

NOTES

1. **...which I ought to have asked.**— *...которые я должен был бы задать.* Перфектная форма инфинитива употреблена для указания на прошлое (должен был спросить раньше).

2. **...how long the voyage is going to last?** — *...как долго будет продолжаться путешествие?* Форма **is going** употреблена для указания на ближайшее будущее, непосредственно связанное с настоящим (путешествие уже началось).

3. **...whom I should like to meet me...**— *...мне хотелось бы, чтобы они меня встретили...* Здесь употреблена конструкция Accusative with the Infinitive (винительный падеж с инфинитивом).

4. Обратите внимание на то, что по-английски глагол, эквивалентный *советовать*, будет **to advise**, а существительное, эквивалентное слову *совет*, будет **advice**, которое никогда не употребляется с неопределенным артиклем: *совет* **advice** или **a piece of advice.**

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

liner ['laɪnə] лайнер, рейсовый пароход
boat [bout] пароход; лодка
mail boat почтовый пароход
turbo-generator ship электроход
sailing ship парусное судно
river steamer речной пароход

freight ship [freɪt] грузовое судно
life-belt [belt] спасательный круг
life-boat спасательная лодка
sailings list расписание движения судов
cruise [kru:z] рейс
When do we embark? Когда посадка?
When must I be on board? Когда мне надо быть на борту?
May I go ashore? Можно мне сойти на берег?
The wind is strong. Сильный ветер.
At what speed is the ship sailing? С какой скоростью идет судно?
I should like to ride on a speed boat. Я хотел бы покататься на глиссере.
pier [pɪə] мол, пирс
lighthouse маяк
hold [hould] трюм

Questions

1. Have you ever travelled by steamer? What were your impressions?
2. What kinds of ships do you know?
3. What happens to some passengers when the sea is rough?
4. Have you ever seen a heavy storm?
5. Where do passengers have their meals?
6. How long does a ship generally stay at a port of call?
7. Who takes care of all the needs of the passengers on board?
8. How can you send a radiogram from on board a ship?
9. What are the three main parts of a ship?
10. How can you find out about the weather for the next day?
11. When a ship sails along a coast during a dark night, how is she directed?
12. What is carried in holds?
13. What facilities for passengers are there on board big liners?
14. When are ships unsteady?
15. When a ship enters a harbour, where is she generally moored?

▼▼▼

Lesson Sixteen

AT THE DOCTOR'S

A.

My mother suddenly fell ill (was suddenly taken ill). She was feverish and felt very bad[1].

She had a splitting headache[2] and a terrible cough.

We telephoned for doctor Ivanova, our district doctor.

Doctor Ivanova came, took her coat off and put on the white gown which she kept in her bag.

The doctor asked mother to strip to the waist. She examined her, felt her pulse, took her temperature, and measured her blood pressure.

The doctor said it might be pneumonia and told mother she must go to hospital for investigation and cure. But mother wouldn't hear of it. [3]

So doctor Ivanova prescribed her penicillin injections, a gargle, a cough-mixture, tablets, mustard plasters and a hot-water bottle at the feet.

Next doctor Ivanova wrote a note for an X-ray and blood examination.

The doctor put down everything she found in my mother's patient's file.

The prescription which the doctor left was made up at the chemist's (at a chemist's shop).

We followed the doctor's instructions and in two weeks mother felt much better.

I took her to the polyclinic for a check-up.

Mother went to doctor Ivanova's consulting-room while I remained in the waiting-room.

I looked through the stands containing diagrams with first aid measures and the coloured photographs of certain diseases and their symptoms, covering the walls.

Soon mother came out. The doctor said she was on the mend. (She was recovering).

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to fall ill ['fɔ:l'ɪl] заболеть
to be ill болеть
She is feverish ['fi:vərɪʃ]. Ее лихорадит.
splitting headache ['splɪtɪŋ 'hedeɪk] мучительная головная боль
cough *n, v* [kɔf] кашель, кашлять
to take off снимать (об одежде)
gown [gaun] *зд.* халат
to strip to the waist ['strip tə ðə 'weist] раздеться до пояса
to examine [ɪg'zæmɪn] осмотреть
to feel one's pulse [pʌls] прощупывать (щупать) пульс
to take one's temperature ['temprətʃə] измерять температуру
to measure one's blood pressure ['meʒə 'wʌnz 'blʌd 'preʃə] измерять кровяное давление
pneumonia [nju:'mouniə] воспаление легких
hospital больница
investigation [in'vestɪgeɪʃən] обследование
cure *n, v* [kju:ə] лечение, лечить
prescription [prɪs'krɪpʃən] рецепт
to prescribe [prɪs'kraib] прописывать, прописать (рецепт)
penicillin injections [ˌpenɪ'sɪlɪn ɪn'dʒekʃənz] пенициллиновые уколы
gargle *n, v* ['gɑ:gl] полоскание, полоскать
cough-mixture ['kɔf'mɪkstʃə] микстура от кашля
tablets for... ['tæblɪts] таблетки от...
mustard plasters ['mʌstəd 'plɑ:stəz] горчичники
hot-water bottle грелка
note [nout] листок с направлением (на рентген и т. д.)
X-ray ['eks'reɪ] рентген
blood examination [blʌd] анализ крови
to put down записывать
patient's file ['peɪʃənts 'fail] медицинская карточка

chemist's (chemist's shop) ['kemists'ʃɔp] аптека
to follow instructions [ɪn'strʌkʃənz] следовать советам
polyclinic поликлиника
check-up ['tʃek,ʌp] проверка
consulting room [kən'sʌltɪŋ] кабинет (врача)
to consult a doctor [kən'sʌlt] обратиться к врачу
waiting-room ['weɪtɪŋru:m] комната ожидания
diagram ['daɪəgræm] плакат, диаграмма
first aid measures ['fə:st 'eid 'meʒəz] оказание первой помощи
disease [dɪ'zi:z] болезнь, заболевание
to be on the mend поправляться
to recover [rɪ'kʌvə] поправиться

NOTES

1. Глагол **to feel** — в значении *чувствовать себя* употребляется с прилагательным, а не с наречием. Например: **He feels bad, happy, good.** Обратите внимание на выражение **to feel well** — *чувствовать себя хорошо* (быть здоровым).

2. Про симптомы болезни говорят, употребляя глагол **to have**, например:

I have a headache.— *У меня болит голова.*
I have a sore throat.— *У меня болит горло.*
I have a cold in the head.— *У меня насморк.*

3. **Mother wouldn't hear of it.** *Мать об этом слышать не хотела.*

B.

Doctor: "What's the matter?"
Patient: "I'm quite ill. I think I've got flu (influenza)."
Doctor: "Very likely. What are your symptoms?"
Patient: "I feel very weak and dizzy, I have a cold in the head and a sore throat."
Doctor: "What is your temperature?"
Patient: "I've been running a high temperature since yesterday. Today it is 37.9 (thirty seven point nine)."
Doctor: "Please strip to the waist, I must examine you. Your throat is inflamed."
Patient: "Tell me, doctor, is it very serious?" I was down with flu only last month."

Doctor: "It will be serious if you don't follow my instructions. You've only caught a cold. You have to lie down immediately. I'll prescribe you a gargle and some medicine."

Patient: "Shall I have to stay in bed long?"

Doctor: "No, I think you'll recover in a few days. Please take this note to the reception office in the polyclinic on Tuesday week[1], and you'll have your chest X-rayed and your blood examined[2] to make sure that everything is all right."

Patient: "How shall I take the medicine?"

Doctor: "Gargle as often as you can and take a tablespoonful of the medicine three times a day. Shake up the bottle before use."

Patient: "Thank you ever so much, doctor."

* * *

D.: "What is troubling you?"

P.: "I have a pain in my stomach."

D.: "How did you manage to get that? Is your digestion all right?"

P.: "I hope it is. I must have eaten something that didn't agree with me."

D.: "Lie down on the (examination) couch, please. I'll examine you. Where is the pain? Does it hurt here?"

P.: "Yes, it does. I've had this pain for some days."

D.: "You are rather feverish."

P.: "So I am. I feel quite unwell."

D.: "I'll prescribe you some tablets and I'll give you sick-leave for three days. If there's no improvement you'll have to consult a specialist."

P.: "Thank you very much, doctor."

D.: "Ask somebody to call at the chemist's and you go straight to bed."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

What's the matter? (What is troubling you?) Что беспокоит вас?

flu (influenza) [flu:] грипп

to be down with flu болеть гриппом

very likely весьма вероятно
I feel dizzy. У меня кружится голова.
I am running a high temperature. У меня высокая температура
(examination) couch [kautʃ] кушетка для осмотра
the throat is inflamed ['θrout ɪz ɪn'fleɪmd] горло воспалено
to catch cold простудиться
reception office [rɪ'sepʃn] регистратура
to make sure удостовериться, убедиться
medicine ['medsɪn] лекарство
a table-spoonful по столовой ложке
to shake up (shook, shaken) [ʃeɪk], [ʃuk], ['ʃeɪkn] взбалтывать
use [ju:s] *зд.* прием (лекарства)
pain боль
stomach ['stʌmək] желудок
to manage ['mænɪdʒ] ухитряться
digestion [dɪ'dʒestʃən] пищеварение
to hurt [hə:t] причинять боль
to give somebody sick-leave дать кому-либо **больничный** лист
improvement [ɪm'pru:vmənt] улучшение

NOTES

1. ...Tuesday week... — *в следующий вторник...*
Tuesday fortnight — *во вторник через две недели.*

2. **you will have your chest X-rayed and your blood examined...**—*...вам сделают рентгеноскопию грудной клетки и анализ крови...* Действие совершается не лицом, означенным подлежащим, а другим лицом, поэтому употреблена форма have + дополнение + причастие II (см. также Lesson 3, раздел 'Notes').

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

medical post ['medɪkəl 'poust] медпункт
first aid скорая помощь
ambulance ['æmbju:ləns] карета скорой помощи
accident ['æksɪdənt] несчастный случай
to admit to hospital помещать в больницу
to lose consciousness ['kɔnʃəsnɪs] потерять сознание

to come round придти в себя
maternity hospital [mə'tə:nɪtɪ] родильный дом
to treat [tri:t] лечить
treatment лечение
operation on the heart [ˌɔpə'reɪʃən] операция на сердце
He was operated on for appendicitis [əˌpendɪ'saɪtɪs]. Ему сделали операцию по поводу апендицита.
blood transfusion ['blʌd træns'fju:ʒən] переливание крови
tonsillitis [ˌtɔnsɪ'laɪtɪs] ангина
bronchitis [brɔŋ'kaɪtɪs] бронхит
tuberculosis (TB) [tju:ˌbə:kju'lousɪs] туберкулез
cancer ['kænsə] рак
indigestion [ɪndɪ'dʒestʃən] несварение желудка
ulcer ['ʌlsə] язва
diarrhoea [ˌdaɪə'rɪə] понос
constipation [ˌkɔnstɪ'peɪʃən] запор
stroke [strouk] апоплексический удар
burn ожог
frost-bite отмороженное место
metabolism [me'tæbəlɪzm] обмен веществ
bruise [bru:z] ушиб
physician [fɪ'zɪʃən] врач
therapeutist [ˌθerə'pju:tɪst] терапевт
pediatrician (children's doctor) [ˌpi:dɪ'ætrɪʃən] педиатр (детский врач)
surgeon ['sə:dʒn] хирург
psychiatrist [saɪ'kaɪətrɪst] психиатр
gynaecologist [ˌgaɪnɪ'kɔlədʒɪst] гинеколог
oculist ['ɔkjulɪst] окулист
ear, nose and throat specialist специалист по болезням уха, горла, носа
nurse медицинская сестра
insurance delegate страховой делегат
dentist ['dentɪst] зубной врач
I have toothache ['tu:θeɪk]. У меня болят зубы.
to extract (pull out, take out) a tooth [ɪks'trækt] удалить зуб
You must have your tooth out (filled). Вам следует удалить (запломбировать) зуб.
You must have a crown [kraun]. Вам следует поставить коронку.
The stopping fell out. (У меня) выпала пломба.
artificial tooth [ˌɑ:tɪ'fɪʃəl] вставной зуб

dental plate ['dentl pleit] вставная челюсть, мост

Questions

1. What do you do when you fall ill?
2. When do you send for the doctor?
3. What does the doctor do to you?
4. When does the doctor prescribe a gargle?
5. When does one receive penicillin injections?
6. What do you feel when you have flu?
7. Whom do you consult when you have toothache (sore eyes, a sore throat, a broken leg, a burn, a cut finger, frost-bite)?
8. Where do you have your prescription made up?
9. Who operates on people?
10. What does the expression 'to give somebody sick-leave' mean?
11. Why must one follow the doctor's instructions?
12. What must one do if an accident happens?
13. What illness have you recently had? Did you go to hospital with it?
14. Who looked after you?
15. Did your insurance delegate come to see you when you were ill?
16. Is there a medical post at your office (factory, institute)?
17. What do we buy at the chemist's?
18. What does the expression 'to be feverish' mean?
19. What does a dentist do?
20. How would you help one who has lost consciousness?
21. Which doctors and diseases do you know?

▼▼▼

Lesson Seventeen

AT THE CINEMA

A.

I'm a great cinema-goer. I like the cinema immensely and I go to the pictures very often.

I see all the best films that are on[1] in Moscow.

I prefer feature films, especially the productions of the Mosfilm and Lenfilm studios. I enjoy documentaries very much, to say nothing of animated cartoons, news-reels or popular science films.

As far as foreign films go I like only some of them. I prefer them dubbed in Russian. But as a matter of fact I don't mind subtitles either[2].

I usually buy tickets for the morning or afternoon performances.

If I want to go to an evening performance I book in advance.

I like to arrive at the cinema a couple of minutes before the film starts.

If there is a long time to wait I can always look again at the portraits of Soviet and foreign film stars, hanging on the walls of the foyer, or listen to a little concert that is usually given for the spectators, or I can go to the reading-room.

It is a good thing that those who are late are not allowed to enter the hall until the news-reel is over.

I hate being disturbed when I'm watching a film.

If I like a film very much I go to see it a second time, and besides I see many films on television.

I regularly read the paper *Film Week* to know which films have been released, and which ones are being shot.

Sometimes I read the script of the film I am going to see.

If a film is the screen version of a book which I don't remember very well I always reread[3] the book to be able to compare it with the film version.

I know all the famous Soviet script-writers, producers and camera-men.

There are a lot of new cinemas in Moscow, but I prefer *the Rossiya* which seats about 3,000 people. It was built for the Second International Film Festival, held in Moscow in 1961.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

cinema ['sinimə], **the pictures; the movies** *амер.* кино
cinema-goer любитель кино
a film is on (running) фильм идет, демонстрируется
feature film ['fi:tʃə] художественный фильм
production [prə'dʌkʃən] постановка
producer [prə'dju:sə] постановщик
documentary [ˌdɔkju'mentəri] документальный фильм
animated cartoon ['ænimeitid kɑ:'tu:n] мультипликационный фильм
news-reel ['nju:zri:l] кинохроника
not to speak of не говоря о
popular science film ['pɔpjulə 'saiəns] научно-популярный фильм
as far as... goes что касается
to dub (in), [dʌb] дублировать (на какой-то язык)
dubbing дублирование
as a matter of fact по правде сказать
I don't mind. Не возражаю. Я не против.
sub**titles** титры
performance [pə'fɔ:məns] *зд.* сеанс
to book in advance [əd'vɑ:ns] купить билет заранее
film star ['film'stɑ:] кинозвезда
foyer ['fɔiei] фойе
spectator [spek'teitə] зритель
to hate [heit] ненавидеть, не любить
to disturb [dis'tə:b] мешать
I hate being disturbed. Не люблю, когда мне мешают.

to watch смотреть
Film Week «Кинонеделя».
to release a film [rɪ'li:s] выпустить фильм на экран
to shoot a film (shot, shot) [ʃu:t], [ʃɔt], [ʃɔt] снимать фильм
camera-man ['kæmərəmæn] оператор
script [skrɪpt] сценарий
script-writer сценарист
screen [skri:n] экран
to screen (to film) экранизировать
screen version ['və:ʃən] экранизированный вариант
to seat вмещать

NOTES

1. **to be on** — *идти* (о фильмах, постановках и т. д.), *иметь место* (о конгрессах, заседаниях и т. д.).

A new film is on at our cinema. — *В нашем кинотеатре идет новая картина.*
What is on at the Art Theatre? — *Что идет в МХАТ'е?*
Chaikovsky's fifth symphony is on. — *Исполняется Пятая симфония Чайковского.*
The Congress is on in Moscow. — *В Москве проходит конгресс.*

2. **either** *тоже* употребляется в отрицательных предложениях; too *тоже* употребляется в утвердительных предложениях. Например:

I saw that film too. — *Я тоже видел этот фильм.*
I didn't see that film either. — *Я тоже не видел этого фильма.*

3. **re-** — обозначает повторность действия и часто соответствует русскому префиксу *пере-*. Например:

reread — *перечитать*
rewrite — *переписать*

B.

M.: "Hello, Nina."
N.: "Hello, Misha. I'm so glad to see you."
M.: "Same here[1]. You know, you were the last person[2], I expected to meet at our cinema so early. I know you live at the other end of the world."

N.: "I travelled all the way from the University to see *the Ballad of a Soldier.*"

M.: "I also felt like seeing[3] it again. Why didn't you book in advance?"

N.: "There was a long queue yesterday so I decided to come here early to get a ticket for the first performance."

M.: "*The Ballad of a Soldier* is running to packed houses. It's Chukhrai's best production. It has some unforgettable stills."

N.: "What is on at *the Rossiya?*"

M.: "There's a new English film. It won an award at the Moscow International Film Festival."

N.: "It's a very nice film, I'm told. They say the dubbing is excellent. I'd like to see it."

M.: "Let's go and see it together some day."

N.: "All right. (Very good). You know we have ten minutes to go[4]. Let's have a look at the portraits of the famous film stars in the foyer."

M.: "Look, here is Bystritskaya, my favourite actress. They are shooting a new film with her in the title-role."

N.: "There's an announcement saying that the film version of Tolstoy's novel *War and Peace* will be released soon."

M.: "Where is your seat?"

N.: "In the seventh row."

M.: "We'd better sit[5] at the back. Try and change seats with somebody so that we can sit together."

N.: "It's too late now. After the news-reel."

(After the news-reel the two friends are sitting together).

M.: "Did you enjoy the news-reel?"

N.: "Very much. More than I thought I would."

M.: "The close-ups were very good."

N.: "Some of the slow-motion shots were most interesting."

M.: "Hush! The film is beginning."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

at the other end of the world *эд.* на другом конце города
queue [kju:] очередь
packed house [pækt] переполненный зал
to win an award [ə'wɔ:d] получить премию
I'm told; they say говорят

famous ['feiməs] известный, знаменитый
the title-role заглавная роль
announcement [ə'naunsmənt] объявление
row [rou] ряд
close-up ['klousʌp] кадр, снятый крупным планом
slow-motion shot ['slou, 'mouʃən'ʃɔt] замедленная съемка
Hush! Тихо!

NOTES

1. **Same here.**— зд. *Я тоже (рад вас видеть).*

2. **You were the last person I expected to meet.**— *Я вас никак не ожидал встретить.* **The last** в сочетании с **person, thing** означает *последний, о ком* можно было подумать.

3. **I felt like seeing it...** *Мне хотелось посмотреть его...*

feel like + Gerund *хотеть что-либо сделать.*

4. **To have (minutes, hours, days, months, years) to go** — *кому-л. остается столько-то времени до чего-л.* Например:

We have ten minutes to go.— *Нам осталось 10 минут.*
He has two months to go.— *Ему осталось два месяца.*
She has three years to go.— *Ей осталось три года.*
There is a fortnight to go.— *Осталось две недели.*
There are 5 days to go.— *Осталось 5 дней.*

5. **We'd (we had) better sit at the back.**— *Нам лучше сесть сзади.*

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

sound film [saund] звуковой фильм
silent film ['sailənt] немой фильм
colour film ['kʌlə] цветной фильм
adventure film [əd'ventʃə] приключенческий фильм
three-dimensional film ['θri:di'menʃənəl] стереофильм
cinerama [ˌsinə'rɑ:mə] синерама, панорамное кино
comedy film ['kɔmidi] кинокомедия
wide screen широкий экран
emergency exit [i'mə:dʒənsi 'eksit] запасный выход
You must collect the tickets half an hour before the performance begins. Билеты следует получить за полчаса до начала сеанса.

Questions

1. Do you like the cinema?
2. Which films do you prefer?
3. Which film is on now at the cinema near your house?
4. With whom do you usually go to the pictures?
5. For which performances do you book tickets as a rule?
6. Which films have been released lately?
7. Where are films generally shot?
8. Which film version of a novel have you seen recently? What are your impressions?
9. Which film is now running to packed houses?
10. Do you prefer to watch films at the cinema or on television?
11. Who is your favourite film star?
12. At what price do you book tickets for the cinema?
13. Why do people book in advance?
14. Why must tickets be collected half an hour before the performance begins?
15. When does the first (last) performance begin?
16. What can you see in the foyer of a cinema?
17. What is a close-up, a slow-motion shot?
18. Do you prefer the cinema to the theatre?

▼▼▼

Lesson Eighteen

AT THE THEATRE

A.

I'll never forget my first visit to the Bolshoi Theatre when I was in Moscow last year.

My friend bought in advance two tickets for a matinée performance of the ballet *Swan Lake* by Chaikovsky. We arrived at the theatre long before the performance began, for there were three of us and we were one ticket short.

A notice on the box-office of the theatre said: 'Sold out'.

So we stood at the entrance asking people as they were going in if they had a spare ticket.

At last we bought a ticket from a man who had booked two seats, but whose friend hadn't turned up.

We left our coats in the cloak-room and I got a programme from the usher to see what the cast was. I was very happy to find out that Plisetskaya was in the leading role.

When we arrived at the hall we saw many people walking down the gangway looking for their seats.

The orchestra were tuning their instruments.

We found our seats, which were in the stalls, and went to look over the theatre.

My friend showed me the boxes, the pit, the dress-circle, the (upper) circle, gallery and balconies.

At twelve sharp the lights went out.

The conductor appeared and the overture began.

After the overture the curtain went up.

I was in raptures at what I saw on the stage.
I had never seen anything more wonderful.
The setting and the dancing were superb.
The ballet seemed to me a fairy-tale.
When the curtain fell the house burst into tempestuous applause.
I applauded (clapped) so much that my hands ached.
During the first interval we went to the foyer and looked at the portraits of the singers and dancers of the Bolshoi Theatre on the walls.
During the second interval we went to the refreshment room (buffet).
When the last curtain fell cries of 'encore' sounded all over the theatre.
The dancers received call after call and were presented with large bouquets of flowers.
The performance was a great success.
My first visit to the Bolshoi Theatre is one of the most pleasant memories I brought away from Moscow.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

performance [pə'fɔ:məns] представление, исполнение
matinée (performance) ['mætɪneɪ pə'fɔ:məns] утренний спектакль
evening performance вечерний спектакль
ballet ['bæleɪ] балет
Swan Lake ['swɔn 'leɪk] Лебединое озеро
We were one ticket short. Нам не хватало одного билета.
notice объявление
box-office (booking-office) касса
Sold out. Все билеты проданы.
spare ticket лишний билет
to book a seat заказать билет
to turn up являться
cloak-room ['kloukrum] гардероб
programme ['prouɡræm] программа
usher ['ʌʃə] билетер
usherette [ˌʌʃə'ret] билетерша
cast [kɑ:st] состав исполнителей
the leading role (the lead) главная роль
gangway проход

orchestra ['ɔ:kistrə] оркестр
to tune [tju:n] настраивать (инструмент)
stalls [stɔ:lz] партер
to look over осматривать
box [bɔks] ложа
pit [pit] амфитеатр
dress-circle ['dres'sə:kl] бельэтаж
(upper) circle, gallery ярус
balcony ['bælkəni] балкон
conductor [kən'dʌktə] дирижер
overture ['ouvətjuə] увертюра
curtain ['kə:tn] занавес
to be in raptures ['ræptʃəz] быть в восторге
stage [steidʒ] сцена
setting декорации
superb [sju'pə:b] великолепный
fairy-tale ['feəriteil] волшебная сказка
house *зд.* публика, зрители; *ср. русск.* зрительный зал *в значении* зрители
to burst into applause ['bə:st intə ə'plɔ:z] разразиться аплодисментами
tempestuous [tem'pestjuəs] бурный
to applaud (to clap) [ə'plɔ:d], [klæp] аплодировать
my hands ached у меня болели руки
interval ['intəvəl] антракт
the last curtain fell занавес опустился в последний раз
encore [ɔŋ'kɔ:] бис
to sound [saund] звучать
to receive calls быть вызванным (на сцену)
to present [pri'zent] преподносить
bouquet of flowers ['bukei] букет цветов
to be a success иметь успех
memory воспоминание

B.

K.: "Hello, Tanya. Where have you been to?[1]
T.: "To the Vakhtangov Theatre."
K.: "What was on?"
T.: "*An Irkutsk Story*, by Arbuzov. Have you seen it?"

K.: "At the theatre, you mean? No, I haven't. I saw the Okhlopkov production on television last night and I quite enjoyed it."

T.: "I thought you didn't approve of television."

K.: "I don't as a rule, but I happened to be at Nina's[2] and she wanted to see it, so I watched it too."

T.: "You'd think that Nina never does anything else but sit glued to the television screen.[3]"

K.: "Did you like the play?"

T.: "Immensely (enormously, tremendously)."

K.: "Have you got the programme with you? I'd like to see what the cast was. Was the acting good?"

T.: "Very good. The applause was tempestuous and Borisova who played the lead received call after call."

K.: "Borisova is a wonderful actress. Was the setting good?"

T.: "It was superb. Everything was first rate (simply splendid)."

K.: "How did you manage to book seats? I know tickets are hard to get for this show. Whenever this play is on there's always a notice on the theatre 'Sold out'."

T.: "Yes, it's usually extremely crowded, but it's easier to get in at a matinée. As for me I got my tickets at the advance booking-office."

K.: "Where were your seats?"

T.: "In a box very close to the stage. But, you know, I was a bit unfortunate today. I was a couple of minutes late through my own fault. When the lights were almost out I discovered that I had left my opera-glasses in my coat-pocket. I rushed to the cloak-room to get them, and when I returned the curtain had already gone up, and I wasn't allowed in. Late-comers must wait till an interval. So I watched the first act from the balcony."

K.: "You speak so enthusiastically of the show that I suppose I'll have to see it too."

T.: "It will be on tomorrow week. I'm sure you'll enjoy it tremendously."

K.: "I hope I shall."

T.: "When you are at the theatre remember to see a very interesting exhibition in the foyer in connection with the jubilee of the theatre."

K.: "Yes, I will, thanks. After I have seen the play I'll let you know my impressions."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to approve of [ə'pru:v] одобрять
as a rule как правило
first rate первоклассный
to manage ['mænɪdʒ] *зд.* суметь
it's extremely crowded [ɪks'tri:mlɪ] на ней (пьесе) очень много народу
advance booking-office касса предварительной продажи билетов
close to близко от, к
to pass by проходить мимо
I was a bit unfortunate. Мне несколько не повезло.
through my own fault [fɔ:lt] по моей собственной вине
to discover [dɪs'kʌvə] обнаруживать
opera-glasses ['ɔpərə,glɑ:sɪz] театральный бинокль
to rush [rʌʃ] побежать, броситься
late-comers опоздавшие
enthusiastically [ɪn,θju:zɪ'æstɪkəlɪ] восторженно
show спектакль
tomorrow week через восемь дней
in connection with [kə'nekʃən] в связи с
jubilee ['dʒu:bɪlɪ:] юбилей
to let someone know дать кому-либо знать
impression [ɪm'preʃən] впечатление

NOTES

1. С формой Present Perfect вместо предлогов **in, at** при обозначении места употребляется предлог **to.** Например:

He has never been to Leningrad. — *Он никогда не был в Ленинграде.*

2. **I happened to be at Nina's.** — *Я случайно была у Нины.*

3. **You'd (you would) think that Nina never does anything else but sit glued to the television screen.** — *Можно подумать, что Нина никогда ничего не делает, а сидит и не отрываясь смотрит телевизор.*

To do nothing but + **Infinitive** без частицы **to** означает *ничего не делать, кроме...*

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

the first night премьера

rehearsal [rɪ'hə:səl] репетиция
dress rehearsal генеральная репетиция
wings ['wɪŋz] кулисы
to go backstage ['bæksteɪdʒ] идти, пройти за кулисы
scene [si:n] картина
to stage a play поставить пьесу
playwright ['pleɪraɪt] драматург
composer [kəm'pouzə] композитор
footlights ['futlaɪts] рампа
company ['kʌmpənɪ] труппа
People's Artist of the USSR народный артист СССР
Honoured Artist of the RSFSR заслуженный артист РСФСР
The scene is laid in Leningrad. Действие происходит в Ленинграде.
Drama Theatre ['drɑ:mə] Драматический театр
Puppet Theatre ['pʌpɪt] Кукольный театр
Gipsy Theatre ['dʒɪpsɪ] Цыганский театр
Pushkin Theatre ['puʃkɪn] Театр имени Пушкина
Moscow Art Theatre ['mɔskou 'ɑ:t] МХАТ
Opera and Ballet Theatre ['ɔpərə ənd 'bæleɪ] Театр оперы и балета
Opera House Оперный театр
air [ɛə] ария
soloist ['soulouɪst] солист, солистка
bass [beɪs] бас
baritone ['bærɪtoun] баритон
tenor ['tenə] тенор
soprano [sə'prɑ:nou] сопрано
contralto [kən'træltou] контральто
to play the violin (piano, 'cello) [ˌvaɪə'lɪn], ['pjænou] ['tʃelou] играть на скрипке, рояле, виолончели
violin (piano) recital [rɪ'saɪtl] концерт (одного) скрипача (пианиста)
The symphony was performed by the Symphonic Orchestra. Симфонию исполнял симфонический оркестр
violinist ['vaɪəlɪnɪst] скрипач
pianist ['pjænɪst] пианист
conservatoire [kən'sə:vətwɑ:] консерватория
Chaikovsky International Piano, Violin and 'Cello Contest ['kɔntɪst] Международный конкурс пианистов, скрипачей и виолончелистов имени Чайковского
concerto [kən'tʃə:tou] концерт (музыкальное произведение)

Red Banner Song and Dance Company of the Soviet Army Краснознаменный ансамбль песни и пляски Советской Армии

Variety entertainment [və'raıətı ˌentə'teınmənt] эстрада

What's the price of admission [əd'mıʃən]?. Сколько стоит билет?

circus ['sə:kəs] цирк

amateur dramatics ['æmətə: drə'mætıks] художественная самодеятельность

Questions

1. What's the difference between a cinema and a theatre? Which do you prefer?
2. Where are the best seats in the theatre, at the front or at the back? Is it the same in the cinema?
3. Which is the best theatre in your city? Why do you think it's the best? Is it generally crowded?
4. What is the price of admission?
5. How often do you go to the theatre? When was the last time you went to the theatre?
6. What play did you see? Who wrote it? What actors were in it?
7. Who is your favourite actress? Does she act only in the theatre or does she also act in films?
8. When do actors receive calls?
9. Why do people buy a programme at the theatre?
10. Which plays that are on now in your city are a success?
11. What plays have you seen lately on television?
12. Do you watch television regularly? Do you like the programmes?
13. What theatres are there in Moscow?
14. What is a puppet theatre?
15. When and how do you book seats for the theatre?
16. Have you ever acted in a play?
17. Do you like music? Do you play the violin, (the cello, the piano)?
18. What is on at the Art Theatre now?

▼▼▼

Lesson Nineteen

FACTORIES

A.

At present industry in the Soviet Union is subordinated to central State Committees in key industries and to local People's Economic Councils in other branches of industry. All the works, plants and mills are dependent in their work on the directives of these central and local economic bodies.

Let us have a look at the work of a modern plant and see its organization.

Before a plant is built a general plan is drawn up and technical drawings (drafts, blue-prints) of each department are prepared.

A works or plant is subdivided into shops (departments), each of which has its specialized function in the production process. Here, in individual sections, workers (operators[1]) operate specialized machine-tools.

The raw material soon becomes a semi-manufactured product and at last a manufactured or finished product.

By-products, such as sawdust, scrap and so on are reclaimed. Rejects are reduced to an absolute minimum. Many of our plants now work on the remote control principle, while comprehensive mechanization and automation have become an essentual feature of both factory and farm

Processing at our industrial plants takes various forms: machining performed by machine-tools; cold work, such as

cold rolling; hot work, such as forging, heat-treatment for making a metal object harder or softer. Many of our works and mills use production on the belt.

Our workers take part in socialist emulation and are doing their best to fulfil plans ahead of schedule and to turn out goods over and above plan. Among our forefront workers are to be found many innovators (trail-blazers) who open up new paths of development and progress.

Some of the most important problems now facing Soviet industry are: good maintenance, cutting costs, utilizing to the full the margin of available possibilities, standardization, higher productivity of labour, combating losses, safety engineering, etc.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

State Committee Государственный Комитет
Factory Management ['fæktərɪ 'mænɪdʒmənt] организация фабрично-заводского производства
People's Economic Council ['pi:plz ˌɪkə'nɔmɪk 'kaunsl] совнархоз
key industries ведущие, ключевые отрасли промышленности
branch of industry отрасль промышленности
mill фабрика (преимущественно легкой промышленности).
works (a works) завод (преимущественно тяжелой промышленности)
plant [plɑ:nt] завод (*амер.* и *англ.*), оборудование завода (*англ.*)
to be dependent зависеть, подчиняться
directive [dɪ'rektɪv] директива
local ['loukəl] местный
designing, drafting [dɪ'zaɪnɪŋ], ['drɑ:ftɪŋ] проектирование
blue-print, draft, drawing чертеж
shop, department [dɪ'pɑ:tmənt] цех
individual section [ˌɪndɪ'vɪdjuəl 'sekʃən] отдельное рабочее место
economic (administrative) bodies экономические органы (органы управления)
machine-tool [mə'ʃi:n 'tu:l] станок (токарный, фрезерный и т. п.)
work-in-process, the processed piece обрабатываемое изделие

semi-manufactured goods; semis ['semi ˌmænju'fæktʃəd 'gudz] полуфабрикаты
finished product, manufactured product готовое изделие
by-products побочные продукты
reject брак
waste отходы
reclaiming waste [rɪ'kleɪmɪŋ 'weɪst] использование отходов производства
remote control [rɪ'mout kən'troul] дистанционное управление, телеуправление
comprehensive mechanization [ˌkɔmprɪ'hensɪv ˌmekənaɪ 'zeɪʃən] полная механизация
all-out mechanization сплошная механизация
automation [ˌɔ:tə'meɪʃən] автоматизация
processing обработка
machining [mə'ʃi:nɪŋ] механическая обработка
cold work холодная обработка
hot work горячая обработка
forging ['fɔ:dʒɪŋ] ковка
heat treatment термообработка
treatment обработка (преимущественно химическая или термическая)
production on the belt конвейерное производство
socialist emulation ['souʃəlɪst 'emjuleɪʃən] социалистическое соревнование
to fulfil выполнять
ahead of schedule [ə'hed əv 'ʃedju:l] досрочно
over and above plan сверх плана
forefront worker передовик, передовой рабочий
innovator (trail blazer) ['ɪnouveɪtə], ['treɪl 'bleɪzə] новатор
maintenance ['meɪntɪnəns] текущий ремонт, уход (за машиной)
cutting costs снижение себестоимости
utilizing the margin of available possibilities ['mɑ:dʒɪn], [ə'veɪləbl] использование внутренних резервов производства
standardization ['stændədaɪ'zeɪʃən] стандартизация
productivity of labour [ˌprɔdʌk'tɪvɪtɪ əv'leɪbə] производительность труда
combating losses ['kɔmbətɪŋ 'lɔsɪz] борьба с потерями производства
safety engineering ['seɪftɪ 'endʒɪnɪə rɪŋ] техника безопасности

NOTES

1. **operator** ['ɔpəreitə] *рабочий* на определенном рабочем месте. Вообще слово operator с добавлением соответствующего определения означает всякого выполняющего данную техническую функцию, связанную с данным аппаратом, прибором и т. д. соответственно данной специальности, например: radio operator *радист;* tractor operator *тракторист;* telegraph operator *телеграфист.*

B.

W.: "You have visited our factory, you say?"

D.: "Yes, we went there on an excursion. We saw all the main departments. The chief engineer himself was our guide. We followed the various operations most closely."

W.: "Do you know we have quite a number of innovators at the plant?"

D.: "Yes, the workers told us about that and they also informed us that the plant was very frequently the winner in socialist emulation."

W.: "What did you begin your visit with?"

D.: "Well, we began by seeing the smelting of ore and scrap at the open-hearth furnace."

W.: "Then you probably saw the ingots?"

D.: "Yes, we did. And after that we went to the rolling and wire-drawing departments. It was all very interesting, though I must confess that it was rather hot there."

W.: "Did you also see cold work and machining?"

D.: "No, that is done at another plant."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

chief engineer главный инженер
to follow closely внимательно наблюдать
smelting плавка
ore руда
scrap скрап, металлолом
open-hearth furnace мартеновская печь
ingot слиток
rolling ['roulɪŋ] прокат
wire-drawing ['waiə 'drɔ:ɪŋ] волочение (проволоки)

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to lag отставать
to lead опережать, идти впереди
break-down авария
to bring into operation, to bring into production вводить в строй
power-group энергоузел

Questions

1. To which organization is industry subordinated in the USSR?
2. How is a plant designed?
3. How is a factory subdivided?
4. What are semi-manufactured goods?
5. What is done with by-products?
6. What are the latest and most important innovations at our plants?
7. What kinds of processing do you know?
8. What are the chief problems confronting our industry at present?
9. Have you ever visited a plant? If you have, describe it in a few words.
10. What is remote control?
11. What are the advantages of mechanization?
12. What is the purpose of heat treatment?
13. What is the object of safety engineering?
14. Who directs the technical side of the work of a plant?
15. What happens in case of a break-down?
16. Can you name some of the leading factories in your region?
17. When was the Bratsk power-group brought into operation?

▼▼▼

Lesson Twenty

A VISIT TO A COLLECTIVE FARM

A.

The other day we went to see a collective farm.

It is a model farm and it is engaged in mixed farming.

First, on leaving the station, we walked through the fields belonging to the farm.

We saw many of the crops the farmers grow: wheat, rye, oats, maize, sugar-beet and buckwheat.

Then we came to the farm itself. After passing many fine cottages where the collective farmers live, we came to the house of the chairman of the collective farm.

We asked him a number of questions about the work of the farm and he willingly answered all of them.

He told us that the farm worked on the principle of all-round mechanization and that they used the most advanced methods of scientific farming. As a result they obtained excellent yields.

He went with us to the machine-shed and showed us many of the improved machines they had.

Among them we saw harvester combines, motor-drawn drills, harrows, gang-ploughs and many other machines and implements.

We said we were not only interested in field husbandry, but in stock breeding as well.

Then he led us to the pasturage near by where a big herd of cows and a considerable flock of sheep were grazing. It

appears they have a fine creamery at the farm, where they produce butter, cream and cheese.

The poultry yard was the next place we visited. The chairman told us they bred most kinds of fowl: hens, ducks and geese. The hens led by the cock were pecking up grain from the ground, while the ducks and geese were swimming about in a pond.

After we had seen the most important departments of the farm we were offered[1] a simple, but excellent meal, which we enjoyed greatly, as we had got rather hungry.

The visit was highly instructive, and we wanted to stay on the farm somewhat longer, but our train was due to start very soon and so we had to leave.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

the other day на днях
collective farm [kə'lektıv ˌfd:m] колхоз
state farm совхоз
model ['mɔdl] показательный
mixed farming многоотраслевое хозяйство
crop культура (сельскохозяйственная)
wheat [wi:t] пшеница
rye [raı] рожь
oats [outs] овес
sugar-beet ['ʃuɡəbi:t] сахарная свекла
buckwheat ['bʌkwi:t) гречиха
chairman of the collective farm ['tʃɛəmən] председатель колхоза
willingly охотно
all-round mechanization [ˌmekənaı'zeiʃən] сплошная механизация
advanced methods [əd'vɑ:nst 'meθədz] передовые методы
scientific farming [ˌsaıən'tıfık'fd:mıŋ] агротехника
yield [ji:ld] урожай
machine-shed сарай для машин
improved [ım'pru:vd] усовершенствованный
harvester combine ['hd:vistə 'kɔmbaın] комбайн
motor-drawn implements ['moutə 'drɔ:n 'implımənts] прицепные (к трактору) сельскохозяйственные орудия
drill рядовая сеялка

gang-plough ['gæŋplau] тракторный плуг
field husbandry ['fi:ld 'hʌzbəndrɪ] полеводство
stock breeding ['stɔk'bri:dɪŋ] животноводство
pasturage ['pɑ:stjurɪdʒ] пастбище
herd стадо (коров)
flock отара (овец)
to graze кормиться, щипать траву
creamery ['kri:mərɪ] маслобойный завод, молочная ферма
butter масло
cream сливки
cheese сыр
poultry yard ['poultrɪ jɑ:d) птичий двор, птицеферма
fowl [faul] домашняя птица
hen курица
duck утка
goose, *pl.* **geese** [gu:s], [gi:s] гусь, гуси
cock петух
to peck up клевать
to swim about плавать (в разных направлениях)
pond пруд
instructive [ɪn'strʌktɪv] поучительный

NOTE

1. ... **we were offered.**—... *нам предложили* ... . Английское предложение, содержащее глагол в страдательном залоге, нередко переводится на русский язык неопределенно-личным предложением.

B.

K.: "What are your impressions of our collective farm?"

V.: "Well, I can only repeat what I told you before. It is really a model farm."

K.: "You noticed that we engage in mixed farming, didn't you?"

V.: "Of course. There is hardly any branch of agriculture possible in our climate that you do not go in for."

K.: "Yes, you are right. Besides the staple crops most farms go in for, we also grow industrial crops such as flax and hemp. And then we grow various fruits and berries. Did you see our orchards?"

V.: "Frankly speaking, we had very little time for that. We had only a glimpse at them."

K.: "We have a big orchard. We are growing several varieties of Michurin apples and pears. Cherries and plums are also among our specialities. Besides fruit, we also grow potatoes, cabbage, cucumbers, sugar-beet, carrots and other vegetables. And did you pay attention to the extent our farm is mechanized?"

V.: "Oh, we paid particular attention to that. But I am sorry to say we did not see many machines at work."

K.: "You must come to our farm again during the harvest and then you will get a clearer impression of how we work."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

staple crop ['steipl 'krɔp] основная культура
flax [flæks] лен
to grow выращивать
hemp конопля
berry ягода
orchard ['ɔ:tʃəd] плодовый сад
to have a glimpse at взглянуть
variety [və'raɪətɪ] разновидность, сорт
apple [æpl] яблоко
pear [pɛə] груша
cherry ['tʃerɪ] вишня
plum слива
speciality [ˌspeʃɪ'ælɪtɪ] ассортимент
potatoes [pə'teɪtouz] картофель
a potato картофелина
cabbage ['kæbɪdʒ] капуста
cucumber ['kju:kəmbə] огурец
sugar-beet ['ʃugəbi:t] сахарная свекла
carrots ['kærəts] морковь
a carrot одна морковка
harvest ['hd:vɪst] уборка урожая

on an extensive scale [ɪks'tensɪv] в широких масштабах
live-stock breeding, animal husbandry ['ænɪməl 'hʌzbəndrɪ] животноводство
cattle ['kætl] крупный рогатый скот
floriculture and planting of greenery ['flɔ:rɪkʌltʃə] цветоводство и озеленение
bee [bi:] пчела
pig breeding свиноводство
sheep breeding овцеводство
horse breeding ['hɔ:s 'bri:dɪŋ] коневодство
poultry breeding['pou:ltrɪ] птицеводство
to milk доить
milch cow ['mɪltʃ'kau] дойная корова
milkmaid доярка
dairy farming ['dɛərɪ] молочное животноводство
vet, veterinary ['vetərɪnərɪ] ветеринар
breeding, to breed выведение лучших пород, выводить
live-stock ['laɪvstɔk] скот
shepherd ['ʃepəd] пастух
hay [heɪ] сено
bull [bul] бык
ox [ɔks] вол
calf [kɑ:f] теленок
heifer ['hefə] телка
manure [mə'njuə] навоз
ram баран
lamb [læm] ягненок
head (there are over 330 head on the farm) поголовье
the milk yield per cow удойность
turkey ['tə:kɪ] индюк, *кул.* индейка
chicken ['tʃɪkɪn] цыпленок
rabbit ['ræbɪt] кролик
honey ['hʌnɪ] мед
processing of agricultural produce ['prousesɪŋ əv ægrɪ'kʌltʃurəl 'prɔdju:s] переработка сельскохозяйственных продуктов
cultivation practices, agricultural technology [tek'nɔlədʒɪ], **agricultural engineering** агротехника
to harrow ['hærou] бороновать
to plough up ['plau ʌp] пахать, вспахать

shoots всходы
stubble ['stʌbl] жниво
ploughing in запашка
to turn over fallow land ['fælou] поднять пар
seeds семена
seed bed preparation предпосевная подготовка
sowing ['souɪŋ] сев
sown area, sowing area, area sown to... [soun] посевная площадь
crop-rotation ['krɔp rou'teɪʃən] севооборот
green house, hot house теплица
yield, per hectare yield ['ji:ld pə'hekta:] урожайность
fertilizer ['fə:tɪlaɪzə] удобрение
crop failure ['feɪljə] неурожай, недород
tillage ['tɪlɪdʒ] обработка (почвы)
drought [draut] засуха
reclamation of new lands освоение новых земель
land betterment мелиорация
to open up, to reclaim the virgin soil [rɪ'kleɪm] ['və:dʒɪn 'sɔɪl] осваивать целину
draining of marshland ['dreɪnɪŋ əv 'ma:ʃlənd] осушение болот
fertile soil ['fə:taɪl] плодородная почва
black soil чернозем
winter crops озимые культуры
spring crops яровые культуры
industrial crops [ɪn'dʌstrɪəl 'krɔps] технические культуры
strawberry ['strɔ:bərɪ] клубника
gooseberry ['ɡuzbərɪ] крыжовник
raspberry ['ra:zbərɪ] малина
maize *(англ.)*, **corn** *(амер.)* кукуруза
cob кукурузный початок
alfalfa [æl'fælfə] люцерна
raw cotton ['rɔ: 'kɔtn] хлопок-сырец
barley ['ba:lɪ] ячмень
plough *(англ.)*, **plow** *(амер.)* [plau] плуг
disk harrow дисковая борона
winnow ['wɪnou] веялка
rake грабли
reaper ['rɪ:pə] жнейка, жатка
power farming ['pauə fa:mɪŋ] механизированное сельское хозяйство

Questions

1. What are the most important crops grown in the Central part of the USSR?
2. What is achieved by all-round mechanization and the introduction of scientific practices?
3. What is produced at creameries?
4. What kinds of fowl do you see most often in poultry yards?
5. What is a bumper crop?
6. What are the most widely spread varieties of berries?
7. What main plants are used for our textile industry?
8. What are the most important machines used in agriculture?
9. What are the main vegetables?
10. What can be done to improve the yield of crops?
11. When does harvesting time usually come?
12. What are the chief kinds of animal husbandry?
13. What do hens give us?
14. What do cows give us?
15. What do pigs give us?
16. What is the function of veterinaries (vets)?
17. What does the work of milkmaids consist in?
18. What are the principal kinds of farm-work?

▼▼▼

Lesson Twenty-One

AT THE POST-OFFICE

A.

I study in Moscow and I often get letters, postcards, telegrams and parcels from my parents, who live in the Caucasus[1].

I get my letters poste restante at the post-office near our Institute.

I call at the post-office twice a day, for there are five collections and three deliveries daily.

The procedure is the following: I go up to the counter that has the notice: Letters Poste Restante, Stamps, Postcards, Forms on Sale. I ask the clerk if there are any letters for me.

If there is a parcel addressed to me I'm given a special form to fill in.

I write my name and address, go to Parcel Post and say that I am the addressee. The clerk asks for my passport, checks it up with the form, returns me my passport and hands me the parcel.

Sometimes I write letters at the post-office.

I put the letter into an envelope, address it (write the address on it), stick a stamp on it and drop the letter into the letter-box (pillar-box).

If I want to send my letters by air-mail and registered post I put 10 kopecks' worth of stamps on the envelope and give it to the clerk dealing with registered letters.

The clerk weighs the letter, cancels the stamps and writes out a receipt.

There are always many people in our post-office. It is small wonder[2] since our post-office is quite a convenient place.

You can buy all kinds of stamps, postcards and envelopes there.

You can buy postcards from a machine by the side of the letter-box. You can also buy postal orders to send money by post.

You can send all kinds of telegrams (photo-telegrams, priority telegrams, reply-paid telegrams) and letters.

You can get your letters poste restante there.

You can send parcels insured and otherwise. You may have your parcels wrapped and tied then and there.

Besides you can subscribe there to different papers, gazettes, journals and magazines published in the Soviet Union and in the countries of People's Democracy[3].

There is also a savings-bank where you can put in or draw out your money whenever you want.

There are some telephone booths near the wall under the clock. You can telephone your friends in Moscow and also book a trunk-call to any city in the Soviet Union or abroad.

You may sit down comfortably and write a letter or telegram. Tables and chairs are provided for that purpose.

There is ink, blotting-paper and gum provided there free of charge.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

letter ['letə] письмо
postcard ['poustkɑ:d] открытка
telegram ['telɪgræm] телеграмма
parcel ['pɑ:sl] посылка
poste restante ['poust 'restɑ:nt] до востребования
to call at [kɔ:l] заходить (на почту, в аптеку и любое другое место)
collection [kə'lekʃən] выемка (писем)
delivery [dɪ'lɪvərɪ] доставка
to deliver доставлять
daily ['deɪlɪ] ежедневно
procedure [prə'si:dʒə] процедура
counter *зд.* окно, окошко

stamp [stæmp] марка
form [fɔ:m] бланк
on sale [ɔn'seıl] в продаже
clerk [klɑ:k] служащий, работник
to fill in ['fıl 'ın] заполнять
address *n.*, *v.* [ə'dres] адрес; написать адрес
parcel post прием и выдача посылок
addressee [ˌædre'si:] получатель, адресат
to check up ['tʃek 'ʌp] проверить
to hand [hænd] вручить
envelope ['envıloup] конверт
letter-box (pillar-box) ['letəbɔks], ['pıləbɔks] почтовый ящик
air-mail ['ɛəmeıl] авиапочта
by air-mail авиапочтой
registered post ['redʒıstəd] заказное
to buy 10 kopecks' worth of stamps ['wə:θ əv 'stæmps] купить марок на 10 коп.
to deal with ['di:l wıð] заниматься
to weigh ['weı] взвешивать
weight [weıt] вес
to cancel ['kænsəl] гасить, штемпелевать (марки)
receipt [rı'si:t] квитанция
postal order ['poustəl 'ɔ:də] денежный перевод по почте
photo-telegram ['foutou] фототелеграмма
priority telegram [praı'ɔrıtı] «молния»
reply-paid telegram [rı'plaı 'peıd] телеграмма с оплаченным ответом
insured and otherwise [ın'ʃuəd ənd 'ʌðəwaız] с объявленной ценностью и без объявленной ценности
to wrap [ræp] завертывать
to tie [taı] завязывать
then and there тут же, на месте
to subscribe (to) [səb'skraıb] подписываться (на газету, журнал)
subscription [səb'skrıpʃən] подписка
journal ['dʒə:nəl] научный журнал
magazine [ˌmægə'zi:n] журнал
published ['pʌblıʃt] публикуемый
savings-bank ['seıvıŋzˌbæŋk] сберегательная касса
to draw out ['drɔ: 'aut] брать (деньги из сберкассы)
abroad [ə'brɔ:d] за границу
provided [prə'vaıdıd] предоставлены

for that purpose ['pə:pəs] для этой цели
gum [gʌm] клей
free of charge бесплатно

NOTES

1. Названия *Кавказ, Крым* и *Украина* употребляются с определенным артиклем **the**: **The Caucasus** ['kɔ:kəsəs], **the Crimea** [ˈkraimiə], **the Ukraine** [ju:'krain].

2. **It is small wonder...** — *Мало удивительно...* **It is no wonder.** — *Неудивительно.* **I wonder.** — *Интересно. Хотелось бы знать.*

3. ... **countries of People's Democracy (People's Democracies).** ...*страны народной демократии.*

B.

B.: " How much does the stamp for a letter to Warsaw cost?"

C.: "Six kopecks."

B.: "Please give me two six-kopeck stamps and two envelopes. Here's a rouble."

C.: "You haven't any change, have you?"

B.: "No, I'm sorry I haven't. Can I register the letter?"

C.: "Yes, of course. A letter by registered post costs eighteen kopecks."

B.: "Please give me another thirty kopecks' worth of stamps."

C.: "Fifty-seven kopecks change."

* * *

B.: "How long do letters take to get to Lithuania?"

C.: "Three days at least."

B.: "It won't do, then. I'll have to send a telegram. What is the rate for ordinary telegrams?"

C.: "Three kopecks per word."

B.: "Isn't there a cheaper rate now?"

C.: "No, not now. In a fortnight's[1] time greetings telegrams for the November Holidays will be sent at a cheaper rate. Perhaps you'll try a photo-telegram?"

B.: "No, a photo-telegram will be too slow, for it will not go immediately to the addressee. Please give me a form for a telegram."

1/45 Заказ 115

C.: "Here you are. Please don't forget to put the sender's name and address."

B.: "Very good, thank you. Here is my telegram.

C.: "I'm afraid you'll have to rewrite it. I cannot decipher your handwriting."

B.: "I'm sorry. I'll try to be more legible."

C.: "Now that's better, thank you. Fifty-three kopecks, please."

B.: "Here you are."

C.: "Here is your receipt."

B.: "Will the telegram be returned if undelivered?"

C.: "Naturally."

B.: "Thank you. By the way, where do they deal with printed matter?"

C.: "On the other side of the hall."

* * *

B.: "I want to send these books to Vilnius C.O.D. How can I do it?"

C.: "Bring your books and fill in a special form."

B.: "What is the rate for air-mail?"

C.: "It all depends on the weight. Where is your parcel?"

B.: "I must have it wrapped and tied."

C.: "Bring it along. We shall do it right here."

B.: "I'm afraid I'll have to put it off till tomorrow for I haven't got enough money on me, and I cannot draw out any from the savings-bank. It's closed already."

C.: "Oh, any time you like. We are open from 8 a. m. till 8 p. m.[2]"

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

cost (cost, cost) стоить
Warsaw ['wɔ:sɔ:] Варшава
change [tʃeɪndʒ] мелочь, сдача
Lithuania [ˌlɪθju:'eɪnjə] Литва
at least [li:st] по крайней мере
It won't do. Не годится, не подходит.
rate ['reɪt] тариф
cheaper rate ['tʃi:pə 'reɪt] сниженный тариф
greetings telegrams ['gri:tɪŋz 'telɪgræmz] поздравительные телеграммы
slow ['slou] медленно
sender ['sendə] отправитель

to decipher [dɪ'saɪfə] расшифровать, разобрать
legible ['ledʒəbl] разборчивый
handwriting ['hænd,raɪtɪŋ] почерк
as printed matter ['prɪntɪd 'mætə] бандеролью
C.O D. (cash on delivery) [si: ou di:], ['kæʃ ɔn dɪ'lɪvərɪ] наложенным платежом
postage ['poustɪdʒ] почтовая оплата
right here здесь же
to put off отложить
money on me деньги с собой

NOTES

1. 1) **In a fortnight's time...** — *Через две недели...*
   in a week's (month s) time — *через неделю (месяц).*
   2) 8 a. m. **(ante meridiem)** — *8 ч. утра*
   8 p. m. **(post meridiem)** — *8 ч. вечера*

ADDITIONAL TEXT
A LETTER

To· Michael Simonov[1]
c/o[2] Anna Petrova
8 Gorki st Flat 16
Moscow

25 Vladimirskaya str Kiev
March Ist, 1963[3]

Dear Michael,

Thank you for the interesting letter and postcards you sent me from Moscow

I'm glad you're having a good time in the capital. I hope you'll tell me all about it when you come home

How are things with aunt Ann? Has she already defended her dissertation?

Please don't forget to convey[4] to her my best wishes on the occasion of[5] International Women's Day — the Eighth of March.

I want to ask you to do me a favour[6]. If it doesn't incon-

venience[7] you, please try to get some of the books in the list I'm enclosing[8].

I hope to hear from you soon[9].

Kind regards[10].

Oleg Sinchuk

NOTES

1. Обратите внимание, как заполняется адрес:

Имя, фамилия, № дома, название улицы, номер квартиры, город, страна. Таким же образом заполняется адрес отправителя.

2 c/o (care of) — *для передачи.* **Michael Simonov c/o Anna Petrova** соответствует русскому: *Анне Петровой для Михаила Симонова.*

3. В правом углу письма пишется адрес отправителя и дата (месяц, число, год. После числа — запятая).

4. **to convey wishes** *передать пожелания и поздравления*

5. **...on the occasion of** ...*по случаю...*

6. **to do a favour** ['feɪvə] *сделать одолжение*

7 **to inconvenience** [ˌɪnkən'vi:njəns] *затруднять*

8. **to enclose** [ɪn'klouz] прилагать, вкладывать

9. **I hope to hear from you soon.** *Надеюсь, что вы скоро мне ответите.*

10. Письмо, как правило, кончается словами:

Yours sincerely. Искренне Ваш.
Yours truly. Искренне Ваш.
Yours respectfully. С уважением.
Yours faithfully ['jɔ:z'feɪθfulɪ]. С уважением.
Kind regards ['kaɪnd 'rɪgɑ:dz]. С сердечным приветом.
All good wishes ['ɔ:l 'gud'wɪʃɪz]. С наилучшими пожеланиями.
Love [lʌv]. Целую.
Remember me to (Nina) [rɪ'membə mɪ: tə 'Ni:nə] Передайте привет (Нине).

Questions

1. How often do you call at the post-office?
2. Where is the Head Post-Office in Moscow (in your city)?

3. How many times a day are letters delivered?
4. What happens if a letter is incorrectly addressed?
5. What can you buy at a post-office?
6. What must you fill in when you want to send a parcel?
7. What do you usually send as printed matter?
8. When are telegrams sent at a cheaper rate?
9. What do you buy a postal order, a telegram form for?
10. How much per word does an ordinary (priority) telegram cost?
11. On what occasions do you get or send telegrams?
12. Do you often get letters?
13. Do you like to write letters?
14. What does 'to get letters poste restante' mean?
15. Where do you drop your letters?
16. Why are letters or telegrams sometimes returned?
17. What does the post-office clerk give you when you send a registered letter?
18. What is the postage for a postcard?
19. How do you address a letter in English?
20. What does 'to send a letter by air-mail' mean?
21. What can you do at a post-office?
22. What is provided free of charge at a post-office?
23. What does 'to send books C.O.D.' mean?
24. To which newspapers have you subscribed?

▼▼▼

1/26 Зак. 115

Lesson Twenty-Two

SPORT

A.

If you want to feel fit you must go in for one kind of sport or another.

Sport is an essential part of my daily life.

Every morning all the year round I do morning exercises (my daily dozen).

I used to do it to the radio but now I've got my own set of exercises.

Almost every day I do some training[1].

In summer I go swimming[2] or rowing.

During my summer holidays I go mountaineering.

I usually spend my winter holidays in the country, where I ski, skate, or toboggan.

I also go in for track-and-field athletics.

I am a member of our Institute team and I am qualifying for a sport category.

My coach, an Honoured Master of Sports, competed in the Olympic Games and set a new record.

The administration of our Institute sees to it that every student goes in for sport.

The sports facilities at our disposal include stadiums, gyms (gymnasiums), sports grounds, swimming-pools, skating-rinks, skiing centres, equipment, and coaching.

Students of our Institute go in for different kinds of sport, such as: water sports, gymnastics with and without apparatus, fencing, wrestling, boxing; games: basket-ball, volley-

ball, tennis, and football; winter sports: skiing, speed skating, and ice hockey.

We have fine teams and a number of champions.

All kinds of competitions take place at our Institute. Recently we won the intercollege cup.

Of all outdoor games I prefer football.

I don't play it but I like to watch football matches at the Lenin Stadium.

I never miss a single match played by Spartak, for I am a Spartak fan.

I also take a great interest in chess. I follow closely all the tournaments and especially those for the world championship.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to feel fit ['fit] быть в форме, быть бодрым, здоровым
to go in for sport [spɔ:t] заниматься спортом
essential [i'senʃəl] существенный
daily life повседневная жизнь
morning exercises, daily dozen ['eksəsaizız], ['dʌzn] утренняя зарядка
set of exercises комплекс упражнений
to toboggan [tə'bɔgən] кататься на санках
track-and-field athletics ['træk ənd 'fi:ld æθ'letiks] легкая атлетика
team [ti:m] команда
to qualify for *зд.* тренироваться (в целях выполнения разрядных требований)
sport category спортивный разряд
coach [koutʃ] тренер
coaching ['koutʃiŋ] тренировка
Honoured Master of Sports заслуженный мастер спорта
to compete [kəm'pi:t] состязаться
Olympic Games [ou'limpik] олимпийские игры
to set a record ['set ə'rekɔ:d] установить рекорд
to see to it that заботиться о том, чтобы
at somebody's disposal (at the disposal of somebody) в чьем-либо распоряжении
stadium ['steidjəm] стадион
gymnasium (gym) [dʒim'neizjəm] гимнастический зал
sports ground спортивная площадка
swimming-pool плавательный бассейн

skating-rink каток
skiing centre лыжная база
equipment [ɪ'kwɪpmənt] оборудование
gymnastics [dʒɪm'næstɪks] гимнастика
apparatus [ˌæpə'reɪtəs] снаряд гимнастический
fencing ['fensɪŋ] фехтование
wrestling ['reslɪŋ] борьба
boxing ['bɔksɪŋ] бокс
games [geɪmz] спортивные игры
basket-ball ['bɑ:skɪtbɔ:l] баскетбол
volley-ball ['vɔlɪbɔ:l] волейбол
tennis ['tenɪs] теннис
football ['futbɔ:l] футбол
ice hockey ['aɪs hɔkɪ] хоккей
champion ['tʃæmpjən] чемпион
competition [ˌkɔmpɪ'tɪʃn] соревнование
win (won, won) выиграть
intercollege cup [ˌɪntə'kɔlɪdʒ 'kʌp] межвузовский кубок
outdoor games ['autdɔ:] игры на открытом воздухе
indoor games ['ɪndɔ:] игры в закрытом помещении
match [mætʃ] матч
to miss [mɪs] пропустить
fan [fæn] болельщик
take an interest in (something) интересоваться (чем-либо)
chess [tʃes] шахматы
to follow closely внимательно следить
tournament ['tuənəmənt] турнир
world championship ['wə:ld 'tʃæmpjənʃɪp] первенство мира, чемпионат

NOTES

1. **... I do some training.** — ... *Я немного занимаюсь спортом*; to do + Gerund — *заниматься чем-либо*. Например:

I do my own cooking. — *Я сам занимаюсь приготовлением пищи.*

2. **... I go swimming...** — *Я плаваю, занимаюсь плаванием*; to go + Gerund — *заниматься каким-л. видом спорта*

Например:

to go rowing — *заниматься греблей*
to go boating — *кататься на лодке*
to go skiing — *ходить на лыжах*
to go skating — *кататься на коньках*
to go mountaineering — *заниматься альпинизмом*

B.

A.: "I've recently been admitted to this Institute. Will you kindly tell me about the athletic training here?"

S.: "I've been studying here for two years and I can tell you all about it. The administration of the Institute sees to it that every student goes in for sport. There are all the necessary facilities and equipment here. But do you go in for sport?"

A.: "Yes, as a matter of fact I do. Every morning I do morning exercises (daily dozen). I am a fan of the Spartak team and I watch many football matches and I follow the chess tournaments and..."

S.: "No, that's not what I mean. Do you go in for sport in a special and narrower sense?"

A.: "Yes, I go skating and skiing in winter, swimming, rowing, and playing badminton in summer."

S.: "No, not that. Are you a member of any sports society?"

A.: "No, I'm not. Are you?"

S.: "I'm a member of the team of track-and-field athletics at our Institute, and now I'm qualifying for a sport category."

A.: "Have you a good coach?"

S.: "Yes, we have a fine coach. He is an Honoured Master of Sports and an ex-champion."

A.: "Are there any other sports teams at this Institute?"

S.: "Certainly. Students can go in for water sports, gymnastics, fencing, wrestling, boxing, winter sports, games: basket-ball, volley-ball, tennis and football."

A.: "Are there any indoor games played here?"

S.: "Oh, yes. Chess, table-tennis and draughts."

A.: "Doesn't sport interfere with your studies?"

S.: "On the contrary. I feel wonderfully fit after training and can put in a lot more studying[1]."

A.: "I'll look around and I think I'll also be joining one of the teams."

* * *

A.: "Did you watch the football game between our Institute and the University?"

B.: "Yes, I did. It was great fun."

A.: "How did it go?"

B.: "Not very well. 2 : 1 (two one) to them."

A.: "You don't say so?"

B.: "In the first half the score was in our favour 1 : 0 (one nil)."

A.: "Who scored the goal?"

B.: "Sasha did."

A.: "Good for him! Well done![2]"

B.: "In the second half of the match the University team played better."

A.: "Did they?"

B.: "First they drew the game and before the referee blew the final whistle they scored a second goal and thus won the match.

A.: Who are our team playing next week with?"

B.: "The Power Institute, I think."

A.: "Do you think our team will win?"

B.: "I don't know. They have a good chance. Some of our players are very good at football[3], aren't they?"

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to be admitted to [əd'mɪtɪd] быть принятым в число (студентов)
athletic training физическая подготовка
as a matter of fact собственно говоря
in a narrower sense в более узком смысле
sports society [sə'saɪətɪ] спортивное общество
ex-champion ['eks'tʃæmpjən] экс-чемпион
table tennis ['tenɪs] настольный теннис
draughts [drɑ:fts] шашки
to interfere with something [ˌɪntə'fɪə] мешать чему-либо
on the contrary наоборот
training тренировка
to train тренироваться
to look round посмотреть кругом, оглядеться
to join [dʒɔɪn] вступить (в члены общества)
it was great fun это было очень интересно
You don't say so? Неужели?
score [skɔ:] счет
to score a goal [goul] забить гол
in our favour ['feɪvə] в нашу пользу

to draw (drew, drawn) сравнять (счет)
a draw ничья
referee [ˌrefə'ri:] судья (в спорте)
to blow a whistle [tə'blou ə'wisl] дать свисток
Power Institute ['pauə] энергетический институт
to have a good chance иметь шансы

NOTES

1. **... I can put in a lot more studying.** — ... *я могу заниматься значительно больше.* **I put in five hours' work.** — *Я занимался (работал) пять часов.*

2. **Good for him! Well done! (Good show! Nice work!)** — *Отлично! Замечательно! (Хорошо! Молодец!)*

3. **to be good at something** — *иметь способности к чему-либо. Хорошо справляться с чем-либо.* Например:

They are good at football. *Они хорошо играют в футбол.*
He is good at maths (mathematics). *Он хороший математик.*

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

captain ['kæptɪn] капитан (команды)
weight lifting ['weɪtˌlɪftɪŋ] поднятие тяжестей
warming-up ['wɔ:mɪŋ'ʌp] разминка
violation of rules [vaɪə'leɪʃn əv 'ru:lz] нарушение правил (игры)
track-and-field events соревнования по легкой атлетике
callisthenics [ˌkælɪs'θenɪks] вольные упражнения
relay race ['ri:leɪ 'reɪs] эстафета
throwing the javelin and the discus ['θrouɪŋ], ['dʒævlɪn] [dɪs'kəs] метание копья, диска
putting the shot толкание ядра
point [pɔɪnt] очко
The game has been postponed. Игра была отложена.
chess-player шахматист
chess-board ['tʃesbɔ:d] шахматная доска
chess-man ['tʃesmæn] шахматная фигура
move [mu:v] ход
to move сделать ход
to put in объявить шах
to checkmate [tʃek'meɪt] объявить мат
checkmate шах и мат

I resign [rɪ'zaɪn]. Я сдаюсь.
Grand Master гроссмейстер
billiards ['bɪljədz] бильярд
bathing-suit ['beɪðɪŋ sju:t] купальный костюм
bathing-trunks [trʌŋks] плавки
bathing cap [kæp] купальная шапочка
to dive [daɪv] нырять
to drown [draun] утонуть
No bathing! Купаться запрещено.
Don't swim beyond the danger-post. Не заплывайте за буйки!
ball [bɔ:l] мяч
to pass a ball; to kick a ball пасовать мяч, пробить мяч
goal-keeper ['gəul,ki:pə] вратарь
full-back защитник
half-back полузащитник
forward ['fɔ:wəd] нападающий
goal ворота (футбольные)
a shot (a kick) удар
When is the kick-off? Когда начинается игра?
to beat [bi:t] побеждать
tennis court ['tenɪs 'kɔ:t] теннисный корт
set партия (в теннисе)
net сетка
racket ['rækɪt] ракетка
to serve [sə:v] подавать (мяч и т. д.)
service ['sə:vɪs] подача
angler ['æŋlə] рыболов
fishing-rod [rɔd] удочка
hunter, huntsman ['hʌntə], ['hʌntsmən] охотник
game [geɪm] дичь

Questions

1. Do you go in for sport? How long have you been going in for sport?
2. What sports do you go in for in winter (in summer)?
3. Do you belong to any sports society?
4. What is your favourite outdoor (indoor) game?
5. What teams do you have at your Institute (place of work)?
6. Who are the Soviet champions in different kinds of sport?

7. Are you a football fan?
8. Who won the last world chess championship?
9. Do you often go to the Lenin Stadium?
10. Why must one go in for sport?
11. Do you like skating? Have you ever been to a figure skating competition?
12. What does 'to draw a game' mean?
13. Are you good at tennis?
14. By how many points did you lose (win) your last volley-ball game?
15. Why are games sometimes postponed?
16. Why mustn't one swim beyond the danger-post?
17. From what height can you dive?
18. What are the sports facilities at your disposal at your place of work?
19. What can you say about the athletic training at your office (factory, Institute)?
20. Why aren't you a member of a sports society?

▼▼▼

Lesson Twenty-Three

SHOPPING

A.

One day my friend wanted to go shopping.

I took him to the State Department Store — GUM.

GUM is in Red Square. It is a tall, three-storey building which sells everything in the way of food and manufactured goods.

Besides you can have shoes, coats, frocks, suits, and hats made to measure[1].

In GUM you can buy things from slot machines.

Many consumer goods can be got for cash and on hire purchase.

You can also have your photo taken[1] while you wait.

Fashion parades are often held in GUM.

There is even a snack bar there.

In a word — GUM is a wonderful place.

When we arrived at GUM we first admired the attractive window displays.

'GUM Models' announced a window with women's hats.

First we went to the Provision Store and visited all its departments, the grocery, meat and sausage, fish, wine, fruit, confectionery, tinned food and other departments.

Next we went along the second line. Here there were on sale: haberdashery, stationery, type-writers, fountain-pens, hosiery and leather-ware, gramophone records, tape-recorders and magnetic tape, films, alarm clocks, wrist watches and a hundred other things.

In the third line we could buy all kinds of kitchen utensils: pots and pans, cutlery, crockery and electric appliances, refrigerators, vacuum cleaners, cameras, radio and television sets and many other things one may want in the household.

We went into the perfumeries, flower-shops and gift and souvenir shops.

The first floor was where we were going to do some shopping.

There one can get everything in the way of clothes for man, woman, or child: foot-wear, knit-wear, ready-made clothes, furs and what not.

Coloured posters delighting little children announced the sale of toys and other things for children.

There were placards everywhere announcing "Gifts for Women's Day, March 8th. Special Perfume and Cosmetic Week."

We bought quite a number of things.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to go shopping ['ʃɔpɪŋ] делать покупки
State Department Store ['steɪt dɪ'pɑ:tmənt 'stɔ:] государственный универсальный магазин
in the way of в смысле, по части
manufactured goods [ˌmænju'fæktʃəd 'gudz] промышленные товары
shoes [ʃu:z] ботинки, обувь
coat [kout] пальто, пиджак, жакет
frock [frɔk] платье
hat [hæt] шляпа
suit [sju:t] костюм
buy (bought) покупать
slot machine ['slɔt mə'ʃi:n] автомат
consumer goods [kən'sju:mə 'gudz] потребительские товары
cash [kæʃ] наличные
on hire purchase ['haɪə 'pə:tʃəs] продажа в кредит
while you wait тут же, на месте
fashion parade ['fæʃn pə'reɪd] показ моделей
snack bar закусочная
to admire [əd'maɪə] восхищаться

attractive [ə'træktiv] привлекательный
window display ['windou] оформление витрины
shop window ['ʃɔp'window] витрина
provision store [prə'vɪʒən 'stɔ:] гастроном
department отдел
grocery ['ɡrousərɪ] бакалея
meat and sausage department ['sɔsɪdʒ] мясной и колбасный отдел
fish department рыбный отдел
fruit department фруктовый отдел
confectionery [kən'fekʃənərɪ] кондитерская
tinned food консервированные продукты
to be on sale продаваться
haberdashery ['hæbədæʃərɪ] галантерея
stationery ['steɪʃnərɪ] канцелярские принадлежности
typewriter ['taɪp,raɪtə] пишущая машинка
fountain-pen ['fauntɪnpen] автоматическая ручка
hosiery ['houʒərɪ] чулочные изделия
leather-ware ['leðəwɛə] кожаные изделия
gramophone records ['ɡræməfoun 'rekɔ:dz] патефонные пластинки
film фотопленка
tape-recorder магнитофон
magnetic tape магнитофонная лента
alarm clock [ə'lɑ:m'klɔk] будильник
wrist watch ['rɪst'wɔtʃ] ручные часы
kitchen utensils ['kɪtʃɪn ju:'tenslz] предметы домашнего обихода
pots and pans ['pɔts ənd 'pænz] горшки и кастрюли
cutlery ['kʌtlərɪ] ножевые изделия
crockery ['krɔkərɪ] посуда
electric appliances [ɪ'lektrɪk ə'plaɪənsɪz] электрические приборы
refrigerator [rɪ'frɪdʒəreɪtə] холодильник
vacuum cleaner ['vækjuəm 'kli:nə] пылесос
household ['haushould] домашнее хозяйство
camera ['kæmərə] фотоаппарат
perfumery [pə'fju:mərɪ] парфюмерия
flower-shop цветочный магазин
gift and souvenir shop ['ɡɪft ənd 'su:vənɪə] магазин подарков
foot-wear ['futwɛə] обувь
knit-wear ['nɪtwɛə] трикотажные изделия

ready-made clothes ['redɪ'meɪd 'klouðz] готовое платье
fur [fə:] мех
what not все, что угодно
coloured poster ['kʌləd 'poustə] цветной плакат
to delight [dɪ'laɪt] доставлять наслаждение
toy [tɔɪ] игрушка
placard ['plækɑ:d] рекламное объявление
Special Perfume and Cosmetic Week ['speʃəl 'pə:fju:m ənd kɔz'metɪk 'wi:k] неделя расширенной продажи парфюмерных и косметических изделий.

NOTE

1. **to have something made** — *заказать себе что-либо*, например:

I had shoes made to measure. — *Я заказал себе ботинки.*
to have one's photo taken — *фотографироваться*
to have something engraved (on) — *дать сделать надпись (на чем-либо)*

Конструкция **have** + дополнение + причастие II указывает на то, что действие совершается не лицом, означенным подлежащим, а другим лицом в интересах подлежащего (см. также Lesson 3, 16, раздел 'Notes').

B.

A.: "I want you to help me to choose a present for my father. It's his birthday tomorrow."

B.: "What would you like to buy?"

A.: "I thought of buying him books or something. I went to the booksellers' and the second-hand bookshops, but I didn't find anything of interest there."

B.: "Why not go over to GUM? We'll kill two birds with one stone. You'll buy a present and I'll have my photo taken."

A.: "In GUM thousands of people will be milling about buying presents for their women for the 8th of March."

B.: "I don't think so. The 8th of March is still a long way off."

IN GUM

A.: "What would you choose if you were me?"

B.: "You must make up your own mind."

A.: "Let's go along the lines and look at the counters. Something may catch our eye."

B.: "Will anything in the way of haberdashery do? Say an embroidered Ukrainian shirt, a tie or gloves."

A.: "No, that is not what I want."

B.: "What about a leather bag or wallet?"

A.: "That won't do either, I'm afraid."

B.: What would you say to a muffler, a shaving set, or, may be, a fountain-pen."

A.: "No."

B.: "I wonder if they sell gramaphone records?"

A.: "You could enquire, but I'm not going to buy records. We have a nice tape-recorder at home."

B.: "I see you are very hard to please. Well, I could suggest..."

A.: "Wait! I've got an idea. Why not buy a silver tumbler and have engraved on it: 'Many Happy Returns of the Day!'"

B.: "That's not a bad idea. You can have it engraved right here in the shop, you know."

A.: "Now help me to choose the most beautiful tumbler and then you'll run along to have your photo taken."

* * *

Buyer: "Will you kindly show us that tumbler over there!"

Shop-assistant: "Do you mean this one?"

Buyer: "Yes, please. How much is it? (What is the price?)"

Shop-assistant: "Seven roubles."

Buyer: "I think I'll take it."

Shop-assistant: "Can I offer you anything else?"

Buyer: "That's all (nothing else), thank you. But I want to have it engraved while I wait."

Shop-assistant: "Very good."

Buyer: "Do I pay you or at the desk?"

Shop-assistant: "At the desk, please. Collect your purchases here."

(At the desk)

Buyer: "Tumbler and engraving, how much does it come to?"

Shop-assistant: "8 roubles 50 kopecks."

Buyer: "Have you change for 25 roubles?"

Shop-assistant: "Yes. Here is your change."

Buyer: "Thank you."

(At the counter again)

Buyer: "Please wrap up my tumbler."

Shop-assistant: "Very good."

Buyer: "That is all, thank you."

AT THE CLOTHING DEPARTMENT

Shop-assistant: "What can I do for you?"

Buyer: "I want to buy a coat on hire purchase.

Shop-assistant: "What colour would you like?"

Buyer: "I'd prefer a plum coloured coat."

Shop-assistant: "Try this one."

Buyer: "I can't say I like it. It's much too short."

Shop-assistant: "Try this grey one."

Buyer "It isn't quite what I want. I'd like something of better quality."

Shop-assistant: "What do you think of this model?"

Buyer: "This one fits very well. How much does it cost? (What's the price of this coat?)"

Shop-assistant: "80 roubles."

Buyer: "How much do I pay now?"

Shop-assistant: "25 per cent. You'll pay the rest within 6 months. 10 roubles per month will be deducted from your salary."

Buyer: "Well, I'll have this one."

Shop-assistant: "Shall I wrap the coat up?"

Buyer: "No, thank you, you needn't. I'll put it on."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

birthday ['bə:θdeɪ] день рождения
booksellers' ['buk,seləz] книжные магазины
second-hand bookshop букинистический магазин

Why not go over? Не пойти ли нам?
Why not buy? Не купить ли нам?
to kill two birds with one stone ['kɪl 'tu: 'bə:dz wɪð 'wʌn 'stoun] убить сразу двух зайцев
to mill about толкаться
a long way off далеко
to make up one's mind решиться
counter ['kauntə] прилавок
something may catch our eye что-нибудь может броситься в глаза, что-нибудь может понравиться
will anything ... do *зд.* годится, подойдет
embroidered Ukrainian shirt [ɪm'brɔɪdəd ju:'kraɪnjən ʃə:t] вышитая украинская рубашка
a tie [taɪ] галстук
gloves [glʌvz] перчатки
leather bag ['leðə 'bæg] кожаный портфель
wallet ['wɔlɪt] бумажник
muffler ['mʌflə] кашне
shaving set ['ʃeɪvɪŋ'set] бритвенный прибор
to enquire [ɪn'kwaɪə] спрашивать, справляться
tape-recorder ['teɪp rɪˌkɔ:də] магнитофон
You are hard to please. Вам не угодишь.
to suggest [sə'dʒest] предлагать (советовать)
silver tumbler ['sɪlvə 'tʌmblə] серебряный бокал
to engrave [ɪn'greɪv] гравировать
Many Happy Returns of the Day. Поздравляю с днем рождения.
How much is it? (What is the price?) Сколько стоит?
to offer ['ɔfə] предлагать
How much does it come to? Сколько всего?
a ten rouble bill (note) денежный знак достоинством в десять рублей
change for сдача с
to collect one's purchases ['pə:tʃəsɪz] получать покупки
to wrap up ['ræp 'ʌp] завертывать
clothing department ['klouðɪŋ] отдел готового платья
plum coloured coat пальто лилового цвета
grey [greɪ] серый
quality ['kwɔlɪtɪ] качество
to fit быть в пору
within 6 months в течение 6 месяцев
per month в месяц
to deduct [dɪ'dʌkt] вычитать

We buy *мы покупаем*

- **bread at a bakery (the baker's)** ['bred ət ə'beikəri] хлеб в булочной
- **meat at a butcher's shop (the butcher's)** ['mi:t ət ə'butʃəz) мясо в мясном магазине
- **fish at a fishmongery (the fishmonger's)** ['fiʃ ət ə'fiʃ,mʌŋgəri] рыбу в рыбном магазине
- **butter and milk at a dairy** ['bʌtər ənd 'milk ət ə 'deəri] масло и молоко в молочной
- **tobacco at a tobacco shop (the tobacconist's)** [tə'bækou] табак в табачном магазине
- **vegetables at a greengrocery (the greengrocer's)** ['vedʒitəblz ət ə'gri:n,grousəri] овощи в овощном магазине

stationer's shop ['steiʃnəz] канцелярские товары
cleaner and dyer ['kli:nə ənd 'daiə] химчистка и крашение
shoe-shop обувной магазин
cigarette stall [,sigə'ret 'stɔ:l] папиросный киоск
customer ['kʌstəmə] покупатель
Goods delivered!. Доставка товаров на дом.
dress-length ['dres 'leŋθ] отрез на платье
underwear ['ʌndəwɛə] белье
linen ['linin] белье постельное
socks [sɔks] носки
stockings ['stɔkiŋz] чулки
sandals ['sændlz] босоножки
What size do you take in shoes (gloves)? Какой размер туфель (перчаток) вы носите?
to wear (wore, worn) носить (одежду)
market ['mɑ:kit] рынок
sour milk [sauə] простокваша
curds [kə:dz] творог
bread (white, brown, rye, fresh, stale) [rai] хлеб (белый, черный, ржаной, свежий, черствый)
cake торт, кекс
chocolates ['tʃɔkəlits] шоколадные конфеты
boiled sweets леденцы
food-stuffs пищевые продукты, продовольственные товары
flour [flauə] мука
vegetable-oil ['vedʒitəbl 'ɔil] растительное масло
ground coffee ['graund 'kɔfi] молотый кофе

granulated sugar ['ɡrænjuleitid 'ʃuɡə] сахарный песок
lump sugar [lʌmp] рафинад
shop window ['ʃɔp'windou] витрина

Questions

1. When do you usually go shopping?
2. Where do you go shopping?
3. What have you bought today in the way of food?
4. What have you recently bought in the way of manufactured goods?
5. What do you buy at a grocery (bakery, butcher's shop, fishmongery, flower-shop)?
6. What things are sold at a haberdashery (stationery shop, confectionery shop)?
7. What presents did you receive for your birthday?
8. What things can one have made to measure?
9. What is hire purchase? (What things can you get on hire purchase?)
10. Which is the best shop in your city (town)?
11. Why are many people milling about the shops before holidays?
12. What does the expression 'to kill two birds with one stone' mean?
13. What is a second-hand bookshop?
14. Do you prefer to buy things ready-made or have them made to measure?
15. What can you buy at a market?
16. What things do you wear in winter and in summer?
17. What can you buy in GUM?

▼▼▼

Lesson Twenty-Four

IN THE PALACE OF WEDDINGS

A.

I recently returned from Leningrad, where I attended the wedding of a cousin of mine, a young engineer of the Kirov works.

The ceremony took place in the Palace of Weddings.

I arrived at the Palace rather early to have a good look at it and to purchase in its shop a gift and flowers for the wedding.

It is a magnificent Palace facing the Neva.

On the ground floor there is an office where the young couples come to make application for marriage. It is a very large and beautifully furnished room.

There is one week's interval from the time of application to the wedding day which serves as a thinking-over period.

When my cousin and his bride arrived, we went up the red-carpeted marble staircase to the first floor

The bride and her girl friends went to the bride's room, and the bridegroom accompanied by his boy friends went to the bridegroom's room.

At the appointed time the couple, arm in arm, followed by numerous relatives and friends, entered the main hall.

It is a beautiful high-ceilinged room with crystal chandeliers, French windows from floor to ceiling at one side looking out upon the Neva, and a parquet floor with elaborate patterns.

At the opposite end of the room there is a low platform on which stands a long table and several chairs.

The bride wore a white dress and veil and carried a bouquet. The bridegroom wore a black suit, a white tie and a flower in his buttonhole.

The director of the palace and a deputy of the Leningrad City Soviet took their places on the platform, and the couple stood on the rug before the platform.

The deputy made a short speech and the couple went up on to the platform and there signed the marriage register.

When they returned to their place they were photographed.

The deputy came down from the platform and after the young couple had exchanged rings he handed them their marriage certificate. He congratulated them and wished them every happiness.

The relatives and guests approached the newly weds and embraced and kissed them.

Then we went to the reception room where we drank toasts to the young couple.

Next day there was another celebration at the bride's house.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

Palace of Weddings ['pælɪs əv 'wedɪŋz] Дворец бракосочетания
Kirov works завод имени Кирова
ceremony ['serɪmənɪ] церемония
to purchase ['pə:tʃəs] покупать
magnificent ['mæg'nɪfɪsnt] великолепный
to face быть обращенным к
ground floor первый этаж
couple ['kʌpl] пара
to make application [ˌæplɪ'keɪʃn] подать заявление
marriage ['mærɪdʒ] брак
furnished ['fə:nɪʃt] обставленный
interval перерыв
bride невеста
bridegroom жених
red-carpeted покрытый красным ковром
marble ['mɑ:bl] мрамор
staircase ['steəkeɪs] лестница

to accompany [ə'kʌmpənɪ] сопровождать
at the appointed time в назначенное время
arm in arm под руку
numerous ['nju:mərəs] многочисленный
relatives ['relətɪvz] родственники
main главный
high-ceilinged ['si:lɪŋd] с высоким потолком
crystal ['krɪstl] хрустальный
chandelier [ˌʃændɪ'lɪə] люстра
parquet floor ['pɑ:keɪ 'flɔ:] паркетный пол
elaborate patterns [ɪ'læbərɪt 'pætənz] *зд.* искусно выполненные узоры
low низкий
platform ['plætfɔ:m] *зд.* небольшое возвышение
veil фата
buttonhole ['bʌtnhoul] петлица
bouquet ['bukeɪ] букет цветов
rug коврик
marriage register книга регистрации браков
ring кольцо
marriage certificate [sə'tɪfɪkɪt] свидетельство о браке
to congratulate (on) [kən'ǧrætjuleɪt] поздравлять (с)
newly weds новобрачные
to embrace [ɪm'breɪs] обнимать
to kiss целовать
reception room [rɪ'sepʃən 'ru:m] зал для приемов
to drink (drank, drunk) a toast поднять тост
celebration [ˌselɪ'breɪʃən] празднование

B.

V.: "I hear you attended Misha's wedding. Tell me all about it."

N.: "The ceremony took place in the Leningrad Palace of Weddings. It was simply wonderful. I'll never forget it."

V.: "I didn't think Misha would ever get married[1]. I had never known him to make love to (to court) anybody before."

N.: "When Lena came to work in his shop he fell in love with[2] her at first sight and wanted to marry her immediately."

V.: "Fancy that! And he used to say he wasn't the marrying type."

N.: "Lena, it appeared, was in love with him, too, but when he proposed to her, she said she must have time to think over that serious step."

V.: "And what about her parents?"

N.: "When he came to ask for their daughter's hand they said they would be happy to have such a nice son-in-law."

V.: "Tell me about the wedding ceremony."

N.: "When we arrived at the Palace we went up the red-carpeted marble staircase to the first floor where the bride's and bridegroom's rooms are. At the appointed time the young couple, arm in arm, followed by their relatives and guests, entered the main hall where their marriage was registered."

V.: "I suppose many speeches were made.

N.: "No, only a deputy of the Leningrad City Soviet made a short and touching speech when he handed them their marriage certificate."

V.: "What did he say?"

N.: "He congratulated them and wished them every kind of happiness."

V.: "Did the bride look pretty?"

N.: "Yes. She looked very pretty in her white dress and veil."

V.: "Where did you go after the registration?"

N.: "We went to the reception room, where we drank toasts to the newly-married couple."

V.: "Did you propose a toast?"

N.: "Yes, I did. I said, 'I wish you happiness to the end of your days.' "

V.: "What presents did they receive?"

N.: "There were a lot of wedding presents: china, cutlery and linen and a collective gift from the workers of their shop — a splendid camera."

V.: "Where did they go to spend their honeymoon?"

N.: "They went to Riga."

V.: "I'll send them a letter with my congratulations and best wishes for happiness."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to make love to (to court) somebody ухаживать за кем-либо
shop цех

at first sight с первого взгляда
Fancy that! Подумать только!
He isn't the marrying type. Он убежденный холостяк.
it appears оказывается
to propose to сделать предложение кому-либо (выйти замуж)
son- (daughter-) in-law зять (невестка)
to register ['redʒɪstə] регистрировать
registration регистрация
to suppose [sə'pouz] предполагать, думать
touching ['tʌtʃɪŋ] трогательный
pretty ['prɪti] красивая
to propose a toast [prə'pouz ə'toust] предложить тост
china ['tʃaɪnə] фарфор
cutlery ['kʌtlərɪ] набор ножей, ложек и вилок
linen ['lɪnɪn] *зд.* скатерти, салфетки
splendid великолепный, прекрасный
honeymoon ['hʌnɪmu:n] медовый месяц
wishes for happiness пожелания счастья

NOTES

1. **to marry** ['mærɪ] *выходить замуж за кого-нибудь, жениться на ком-нибудь;* **to divorce** [dɪ'vɔ:s] *развестись с кем-либо.*

При отсутствии дополнения употребляется вспомогательный глагол **to get** с причастием II. **To get married** — *жениться, выйти замуж*; **to get divorced**—*развестись*; **to be married (to)** — *быть женатым (на), быть замужем (за).*

2. **to fall in love with** — *влюбиться в кого-нибудь;* **to be in love with** — *быть влюбленным в кого-либо;* **to fall out of love with** — *разлюбить кого-нибудь.*

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to get on ладить
not to get on не ладить
to give birth to a child (son, daughter, twins) [bə:θ] родить ребенка (сына, дочь, близнецов)
bachelor ['bætʃələ] холостяк
fiancée [fɪ'ɑ:nseɪ] невеста
fiancé [fɪ'ɑ:nseɪ] жених

single ['sɪŋgl] неженатый, незамужняя
register office (ZAGS) запись актов гражданского состояния
to seek divorce возбуждать дело о разводе
a divorce развод
attempt at reconciliation [ə'tempt ət ˌrekənsɪlɪ'eɪʃən] попытка примирения
to quarrel ['kwɔrəl] ссориться
to make up помириться
dissolution of marriage [ˌdɪsə'lu:ʃən əv 'mærɪdʒ] расторжение брака
suitor ['sju:tə] поклонник
to reject, refuse отказать (кому-либо)
to be jealous of somebody ['dʒeləs] ревновать к кому-либо

Questions

1. Are you married?
2. How long have you been married? At what age did you get married?
3. Where did you first meet your husband (wife)?
4. Have you ever attended a wedding ceremony? Where did it take place?
5. Who made speeches? What did they say?
6. What toasts were proposed?
7. What presents did the newly-married couple receive?
8. Where did they go to spend their honeymoon?
9. Is there a Palace of Weddings in your city?
10. Have you ever been there? Is it a beautiful place?
11. Why is there a week's interval from the time of application to the wedding day?
12. Does it ever happen that a couple who have made application for marriage change their minds?
13. What does the expression 'he is not the marrying type' mean?
14. What does the expression 'to fall in love at first sight' mean?
15. What does the bride wear at the wedding ceremony?

▼▼▼

Lesson Twenty-Five

SIGHTSEEING

A.

My friend and I have come on a visit to Moscow.

As soon as we arrived we went to see the sights of the capital (we went sightseeing [1]).

First we made a tour of the metro stations.

We went into the big entrance hall of the Komsomolskaya station on the circular line.

We put 5 kopeck pieces into the slot of the automatic control and went through the barrier.

Escalators were carrying passengers both up and down.

In the underground hall we stood looking at the marble walls, ceiling mosaics and fine lighting.

We came out of the metro at the Marx Prospect station.

Before us was one of the widest squares we had ever seen — Manège Square with its Exhibition Hall.

To the right was an underground crossing for pedestrians leading to Gorky Street — the main street of the capital.

To the left was the Alexandrovsky Garden stretching along the foot of the red brick walls that encircle the Kremlin.

We turned to the left, crossed the street and found ourselves in Red Square.

In the centre of the square, at the Mausoleum of Vladimir Ilyich Lenin we stopped to watch the changing of the guard who stand beside it.

We went as far as the cathedral of St. Basil with its seven domes, each of a different colour and pattern.

In front of the cathedral of St. Basil we saw the monument to Minin and Pozharsky, and opposite it — the tall Spasskaya Tower with a large red star on the peak, and the famous clock whose chimes can be heard by radio all over the world.

Then we took a taxi and went to see the new building of the University on the Lenin Hills.

On the way we were shown the old building of the University housing the humanities (departments).

We admired the magnificent Palace of Congresses and the beautiful architectural ensemble of the Lenin Library.

We also saw new blocks of flats, streets, subways and fly-overs.

From the Lenin Hills we looked down at the wonderful panorama of Moscow.

We were greatly impressed by everything we saw

It was evening when we got home after a very interesting day.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to make a tour of [tuə] совершить поездку по
entrance hall ['entrəns 'hɔ:l] вестибюль
circular ['sə:kjulə] кольцевая
mosaics [mə'zeiiks] мозаика
lighting ['laitiŋ] освещение
Manège Square [mæ'neiʒ 'skwɛə] Манежная площадь
Exhibition Hall [ˌeksi'biʃən'hɔ:l] Выставочный зал
crossing for pedestrians пешеходный переход
to stretch along [stretʃ] тянуться вдоль
brick wall ['brik 'wɔ:l] кирпичная стена
Kremlin ['kremlin] Кремль
to encircle [in'sə:kl] окружать
to cross a street переходить улицу
to find oneself оказаться
guard [gɑ:d] караул
mausoleum [ˌmɔ:sə'liəm] мавзолей
as far as до
Cathedral of Saint Basil [kə'θi:drəl əv 'seint 'bæzl] Собор Василия Блаженного
dome [doum] купол
monument ['mɔnjumənt] памятник

tower [tauə] башня
star [stɑ:] звезда
peak [pi:k] верхушка
chimes бой башенных часов
Sunday best праздничное платье
pavement ['peɪvmənt] тротуар
now and then время от времени
to house вмещать
humanities (departments) [hju:'mænitiz] гуманитарные факультеты
sciences (departments) ['saɪənsɪz] естественные факультеты
magnificent [mæg'nɪfɪsnt] великолепный
architectural ensemble [ɑ:kɪ'tektʃərəl ɑ:n'sɑ:mbl] архитектурный ансамбль
block of flats жилой корпус
fly-over эстакада
panorama [ˌpænə'rɑ:mə] панорама
we were greatly impressed на нас произвело большое впечатление

NOTES

1. **to go sightseeing** — *осматривать город;* **to see the sights of** — *осматривать достопримечательности какого-либо города;* **to take someone sightseeing** = **to show someone the sights of the town** — *показывать достопримечательности города.*

B.

Visitor: "Please tell me what is there to see in Moscow? (What are the attractions of Moscow)?"

Muscovite: "There are many places worth[1] visiting. Which places have you already been to?"

Visitor: "I arrived in[2] Moscow late last night and I haven't been anywhere yet."

Muscovite: "Have you been to Moscow before?"

Visitor: "No, I haven't. It's the first time I have been here. What would you advise me to see?"

Muscovite: "It's really very hard to say. There are many wonderful spots worth seeing in Moscow and its environs.

Sightseers go to Red Square, the new building of the University on the Lenin Hills and the Exhibition of Economic Achievements."

Visitor: "I should like to start sightseeing with the centre of the capital."

Muscovite: "You also ought to see the south-west district of Moscow with its new blocks of flats and streets."

Visitor: "That's a good idea, but I am not sure I'll find my way[3]. How do I get to the centre of Moscow from here?"

Muscovite: "Let me see. From the Kiev railway station you could get to the centre of Moscow by the metro or a number two trolley-bus."

Visitor: "I think I'll take the trolley-bus because then I can see all the interesting buildings on the way. Where should I get off?"

Muscovite: "You ought to get off at Sverdlov Square. There you turn to the left and you will find yourself in Red Square."

Visitor: "Are individual visits to the Kremlin allowed?"

Muscovite: "Yes, they are, but it would be best for you to join a group of tourists."

Visitor: "Is it far from the Kremlin to the Pushkin monument?"

Muscovite: "About 10 minutes' walk. From Red Square, go up Gorky street as far as Pushkin Square where the monument stands. On your way you'll see the monument to Yuri Dolgoruki, the founder of Moscow. The red and white building across the street is the house of the Moscow Soviet."

Visitor: "Thank you for the information. Now, please, tell me how to get to the Exhibition of Economic Achievements from Red Square by metro?"

Muscovite: "From there the metro isn't really the quickest way. You'd better take a number nine trolley-bus, which will take you straight to the exhibition. The stop is round the corner."

Visitor: "I'd rather take the metro, for I want to see the metro stations on the way."

Muscovite: "Then take the metro at the Marx Prospect station and go as far as the Komsomolskaya station. There you change for the circular line without having to go out into the street, as the circular line connects up with the other

three lines. You go as far as the Botanical Garden station and from there you change for another line which will take you directly to the exhibition."

Visitor: "What is the metro fare?"

Muscovite: "The metro fare is 5 kopecks and the trolley-bus fare is 4 kopecks. By the way, there are no conductors in our buses or trolley-buses now. In a bus or trolley-bus you have to pay your fare at a small built-in cash box. In the metro you put 5 kopecks into the slot of the automatic control and go through the barrier.

Visitor: "That's perfectly clear. Thanks a lot."

Muscovite: "If ever you lose your way or are in difficulties, you may ask your way of any passer-by or of a militiaman regulating the traffic. Everybody, I'm sure, will be willing to lend you a helping hand and show you your way. In the metro you can press a button and the route will light up on the schematic map hanging in the entrance hall."

Visitor: "May I ask you the last question?"

Muscovite: "Please do."

Visitor: "Will half a day be enough to do the Exhibition of Economic Achievements?"

Muscovite: "I don't think so. The Exhibition occupies 211 hectares in area. There are more than 70 pavilions and about 250 other structures. There are also many gardens, parks, ponds and fountains. You want at least a full day to visit the Main pavilion, the pavilions of the 15 Union Republics, Atom for Peace, Radio-Electronics, some other pavilions and the circorama. Besides, in the evening the pavilions, greenery, fountains and ponds are illuminated, and then the Exhibition looks magnificent."

Visitor: "Thank you very much for your kind help. Where do I go now?"

Muscovite: "Take the first turning on the left."

Visitor: "Thanks again. Good-bye."

Muscovite:" Good-bye and good luck."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

attractions [ə'trækʃənz] достопримечательности
spot место
environs ['envirənz] окрестности
sightseer ['saitsiə] турист, осматривающий достопримечательности

Exhibition of Economic Achievements [eksɪ'bɪʃən əv ˌɪkə'nɔmɪk ə'tʃi:vmənts] Выставка достижений народного хозяйства
to get to добираться до
individual (group) visits [ˌɪndɪ'vɪdjuəl] индивидуальные (коллективные) посещения
to join a group of tourists присоединиться к какой-нибудь экскурсии
a few (ten) minutes' walk (ride) расстояние в несколько (десять) минут ходьбы (езды)
founder ['faundə] основатель
across the street на противоположной стороне улицы
round the corner за углом
fare [feə] плата за проезд
conductor [kən'dʌktə] кондуктор
built-in cash box касса (в городском транспорте без кондуктора)
perfectly clear совершенно ясно
to be in difficulties ['dɪfɪkəltɪz] испытывать трудности
passer-by ['pɑ:sə'baɪ] прохожий
to be willing to do something ['wɪlɪŋ] охотно что-то сделать
to lend a helping hand оказать помощь
to press a button ['pres ə'bʌtn] нажать кнопку
route [ru:t] маршрут
to light up вспыхивать, освещать(-ся)
schematic map схема
to do the exhibition осмотреть выставку
area ['eərɪə] площадь
pavilion [pə'vɪljən] павильон
structure ['strʌktʃə] сооружение
fountain ['fauntɪn] фонтан
circorama циркорама, круговая кинопанорама
to illuminate [ɪ'lju:mɪneɪt] освещать
first turning on the left первый поворот налево
Good luck! Желаю удачи!

NOTES

1. **...place worth seeing.** — ... *место, достойное осмотра.* **Worth** + Gerund — *стóящий, достойный чего-либо.*

2. **to arrive in** — *приехать, прибыть в большой город, страну.* Например:

to arrive in England — *прибыть в Англию*
He arrived in Moscow. — *Он приехал в Москву.*

to arrive at — *прибыть в мелкий населенный пункт или в какое-либо определенное место.* Например:

We arrived at Kuntzevo. — *Мы приехали в Кунцево.*
We arrived at the railway station. — *Мы приехали на вокзал.*

3. **way** — *путь, дорога;* **on one's way** — *по дороге;*
I met him on my way home. — *Я его встретил по дороге домой.*

to find one's way — *найти дорогу*
to lose one's way — *заблудиться*
to ask one's way — *спросить дорогу*
to show them the way — *показать им, как пройти*
Which way? — *В какую сторону?*
This way. — *Сюда, в эту сторону.*

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

cross-roads перекресток
traffic lights светофор
roadway мостовая
garden square сквер
pedestrian [pɪ'destrɪən] пешеход
to give a person a lift подвезти кого-л. (на машине)
taxi rank стоянка-такси
militia station [mɪ'lɪʃə 'steɪʃən] отделение милиции
cemetery ['semɪtrɪ] кладбище
no through road [θru:] проезд закрыт
no admittance [əd'mɪtəns] вход воспрещен
Who is taking names for the tour? Кто записывает на экскурсию?
guide [gaɪd] экскурсовод
Put me down for the trip to Pskov. Запишите меня на экскурсию в Псков
plaque [plɑ:k] мемориальная доска

Questions

1. What do you see when you get out at the Marx Prospect metro station?
2. What is there in Red Square?
3. Have you ever taken anybody sightseeing?
4. What do you do if you lose your way?
5. Who regulates the traffic in cities?
6. Why is the metro the quickest way of travelling?
7. How do you usually travel to your plant? (institute, office)?
8. Which cities of the Soviet Union have you visited? Which did you like best?
9. Did you drive or walk round the town?
10. What places in your city (town) would you advise a sightseer to visit?
11. Do you like to walk round the museum on your own or do you join a group of tourists?
12. Why must one wait for the green light before crossing the street?
13. What is the metro (trolley-bus, tram) fare?
14. What can one see at the Exhibition of Economic Achievements?

▼▼▼

Lesson Twenty-Six

THE KREMLIN

A.

Some people call the Kremlin the heart of Moscow. And so it is indeed. There the most ancient relics of Russian culture have been preserved to our time.

The Moscow Kremlin has 20 towers. The Spasskaya Tower, the most striking of all, rises in Red Square on the left of the Mausoleum.

The Grand Kremlin Palace has many spacious halls, all beautifully decorated. The Palace is adjoined by the Terems, and the Hall of Many Facets.

The so-called "Terems" contrast sharply with the Hall of Many Facets by their intimacy and comfort.

One of the most remarkable museums in the country — the Armoury contains exhibits of great historical and cultural value, collected down the ages.

On the east side, the Grand Palace is adjoined by Blagoveshchensky (Annunciation) Cathedral — the chapel of Ivan III, built in the early-Moscow style of architecture. Its icons are rare objects of art.

In the Arkhangelsky Cathedral, another relic of Russian architecture, are the burial-vaults of the Moscow grand dukes and tsars.

The famous Uspensky (Assumption) Cathedral is just in the centre of the Kremlin. It's walls and columns are covered with frescoes and it contains wonderful icons.

The Bell-Tower of Ivan the Great is of special interest. It is the pivot of the Kremlin ensemble, and towers over the whole of Moscow.

Two unique examples of the art of ancient Russian founders — the Tsar-Bell and Tsar-Cannon can be seen under the Bell-Tower of Ivan the Great.

The Tsar-Bell weighs 200 tons. The Tsar-Cannon weighs 40 tons.

In the middle of the 18th century two large edifices were added to the Kremlin ensemble. One was the Arsenal, along whose façade are lined up cannons captured from Napoleon's armies. The other was the building of the former Senate. It has been the seat of the Soviet Government since the latter came over from Petrograd to Moscow. V. I. Lenin's study-room was located in the building, and so was his residence, which has now been turned into a museum.

By the day of the opening of the XXII Party Congress a wonderful new edifice was added to the numerous magnificent buildings of the Kremlin. This was the Palace of Congresses, which can seat 6000 people and is equipped with the most up-to-date facilities.

In his report addressed to the XX Congress of the Party N. S. Khrushchov launched an appeal to Soviet architects to create a new Soviet style, and the epoch-making XXII Congress of the Party, which paved the way to Communism, was held in a building which can rightly be considered an important milestone in the creation of this style.

In it we find synthetically combined the creative efforts of architects, painters, sculptors and furniture-designers who all participated in making the edifice majestic, comfortable and beautiful.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

relic ['relɪk] памятник
to come into being возникать
to be adjoined by примыкать
spacious ['speɪʃəs] просторный
facet ['fæsɪt] грань
intimacy интимный характер
armoury ['ɑ:mərɪ] оружейная палата

value ['vælju:] ценность
down the ages на протяжении веков
cathedral [kə'θi:drəl] собор
chapel ['tʃæpəl] часовня, домовая церковь
Ivan ['aivən] Иван, Иоанн
icon ['aikɔn] икона
burial-vault ['beriəl ˌvɔ:lt] гробница, место захоронения
grand duke [dju:k] великий князь
column ['kɔləm] колонна
fresco (frescoes) фреска
bell-tower ['bel ˌtauə] звонница, колокольня
pivot ['pivət] ось, центр
to tower выситься
unique [ju:'ni:k] единственный в своем роде
edifice ['edifis] здание, сооружение
cannon ['kænən] пушка
to seat *v* [si:t] вмещать (столько-то человек)
to come over переезжать
study-room ['stʌdi ˌru:m] кабинет
private residence ['rezidəns] личная квартира
to be equipped [i'kwipt] быть оборудованным
up-to-date [deit] современный
to launch an appeal [lɔ:ntʃ] обратиться с призывом
epoch-making ['i:pɔk] исторический
to pave the way проложить дорогу
milestone ['mailˌstoun] веха
creative efforts [kri(:)'eitiv 'efəts] творческие усилия
architect ['ɑ:kitekt] архитектор
painter ['peintə] художник
designer [di'zainə] конструктор
to participate [pɑ:'tisipeit] участвовать
majestic [mə'dʒestik] величественный

B.

S.: "What did you do the first thing that you came to Moscow?"

F.: "Well, I went to see the Kremlin."

S.: "Did you see all the edifices and museums there?"

F.: "Yes, of course, I stayed there for no less than three hours."

S.: "And what impressed you most of all?"

F.: "I think the Armoury. I spent quite a lot of time there. The armoury, the wonderful ornamented cups, the glassware and the saddles and carriages — it all gives you a vivid picture of the magnificent art of Russian craftsmen of different epochs."

S.: "And how did you like the architecture of the cathedrals and the icons and frescoes inside?"

F.: "Well, I think I can boldly say that ancient Russian architecture and painting were superior to the art of the Western masters."

S.: What struck you most about Lenin's residence?"

F.: "Its extreme simplicity. And I was greatly impressed by how carefully everything has been preserved. You enter the apartment and it seems to you that Lenin left it only a few minutes ago."

S.: "Were you also admitted to the recently-built Palace of Congresses?"

F.: "Indeed, I was. Here again one gets quite a new impression. One sees new Soviet art in the making."

S.: "Well, and how could you sum up your impressions?"

F.: "In a few words, the Kremlin is, I think, the very best graphic illustration of the history of your country — an ensemble which on a small area shows you almost the whole of Russian history up to our days, the days when you are laying the foundations of Communism."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

the first thing прежде всего
by all means обязательно, конечно
prince [prɪns] князь
cup чаша
glassware ['ɡlɑ:sweə] стеклянные изделия
saddle ['sædl] седло
carriage ['kærɪdʒ] экипаж
I can boldly say ['bouldlɪ]. Я смело могу сказать.
master of art мастер (искусства)
to preserve [prɪ'zə:v] сохранять
art in the making искусство в процессе становления, искусство в процессе его создания
graphic, vivid ['ɡræfɪk], ['vɪvɪd] яркий

Questions

1. Have you been to the Kremlin?
2. If you have, what struck you most of all there?
3. Where are the burial-vaults of the Moscow grand dukes?
4. What do you know about the Bell-Tower of Ivan the Great?
5. What do you see along the façade of the Arsenal?
6. What new edifice has recently been added to the Kremlin ensemble?
7. Where was the XXII Congress of the Party held?
8. How can you briefly characterize the Kremlin?
9. Have you seen Lenin's private residence in the Kremlin?
10. Why is the Kremlin called the heart of Moscow?

▼▼▼

Lesson Twenty-Seven

PERIODICALS

A.

One of the first things I do in the morning is to look through my morning mail. Very often I receive letters and postcards, but every day I find the two newspapers (papers) to which I have subscribed and every week the magazine *Ogonyok* and the journal *International Economic Problems.*

I look through the newspaper: I read the latest news[1] which is most often on the first and last pages of the paper.

Then I pass to the editorial, also to be found on the first page, which gives the necessary comments on the burning questions of the day.

After that I read the feature articles and I generally end with the more special articles dealing with problems of home and foreign policy, or economic questions.

As I am an economist I study the last kind of articles most thoroughly. From them I learn about the latest achievements in industry, agriculture and transport.

Neither do the articles on art and literature with reviews of new books and critical comments about new films escape my attention. Cartoons are rather my special hobby.

In fact I am interested in everything and I read the newspaper from the first page to the last.

I generally end with the weather forecast and with the 'What's on' column.

Often enough I am not content even with what news the morning paper gives me.

Coming back from my job, I stand in a quickly moving little queue to buy *the Evening Moscow* and *the Izvestia*. You see, I sometimes wish to learn about the latest developments in home and foreign affairs ahead of the morning news.

Very frequently when buying *the Izvestia* at the newspaper stall I throw a glance at some of the other various periodicals on sale there, down to serious scientific reviews and even the reports issued[2] by learned societies. If they touch in any way upon the problems in which I specialize, I buy a copy.

As a general rule I reserve the reading of more serious periodicals till the evening, because in the morning and in the afternoon I have no time for them.

It occasionally even happens that, being very tired, I fall asleep over some article, which, of course, I resume reading on the next evening.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

periodical [ˌpɪərɪ'ɔdɪkəl] периодическое издание
magazine [ˌmægə'zi:n] журнал (художественный или научно-популярный)
journal ['dʒə:nl] журнал (специальный)
review, abstracts реферативный журнал
morning mail утренняя почта
news [nju:z] известия, новости
editorial, leading article, leader [ˌedɪ'tɔ:rɪəl] передовая статья, передовица
burning question of the day актуальнейший вопрос дня
feature article ['fi:tʃə] очерк
home policy ['houm 'pɔlɪsɪ] внутренняя политика
foreign policy ['fɔrɪn] внешняя политика
thoroughly ['θʌrəlɪ] основательно
to learn узнавать
Neither do the articles... escape my attention. Я обращаю внимание также на статьи...
critical comments ['krɪtɪkəl 'kɔments] критические замечания
cartoon [kɑ:'tu:n] карикатура
hobby самое любимое занятие

developments [dɪ'veləpmənts] события, ход событий, разворот событий
newspaper stall ['nju:speɪpə 'stɔ:l] газетный киоск
to throw a glance ['θrou ə'glɑ:ns] бросать взгляд
learned society ['lə:nɪd sə'saɪətɪ] научное общество
copy экземпляр
to reserve [rɪ'zə:v] оставлять
occasionally [ə'keɪʒnəlɪ] иногда
to resume [rɪ'zju:m] возобновлять

NOTES

1. Для русского слова *сообщение* имеется целый ряд английских эквивалентов: **message, dispatch, report, news** и др.

News *сообщение, новость* всегда употребляется в единственном числе, например: This is good news.

Report *распространенное сообщение, доклад;* **cablegram** *сообщение, телеграмма корреспондента;* **brief** *хроникальная заметка.* Наконец, употребляется выражение **item of news, item** — *сообщение, заметка.* Например:

We shall not put this item of news in today's newspaper. It is not so very interesting.

2. **to issue** *выпускать.* **Issue** *отдельный выпуск* или *номер,* в отличие от слова **copy,** которое означает *экземпляр.* Кроме того, в газетном языке слово **issue** часто означает *проблема.*

B.

S.: "Could you tell me what difference there is between a Soviet and an English newspaper? I have heard there is a considerable difference between them — not in contents and point of view, that goes as a matter of course lay-out — but in the very structure of the paper."

E.: "You are perfectly right, there is indeed a considerable difference in the material.

S.: "Does this apply to all papers?"

E.: "Well, *Daily Worker* comes in this respect rather close to Soviet papers. In the first page you find the editorial and the more important items of news, while the second

and third pages contain feature articles and the fourth carries less important messages. It is true, that you generally find news briefs on page three. The fourth page also holds two or three columns dealing with sport. But otherwise in structure it resembles a Soviet newspaper rather closely."

S.: "And what can you say about the bourgeois papers?"

E.: "Well, here the difference is striking. The editorials (there are generally about three of them) are to be found in the middle of the paper: you just unfold, say *the Times*, and there you find them."

S.: "And what about the more important items of news?

E.: "They generally precede the editorials. You see the editorials on the right and the cablegrams, probably on the burning issues, on the left page."

S.: "And what are the front pages taken up with?"

E.: "Well, the first page and often some subsequent ones carry no end of ads (advertisements), then we find several pages dealing with economic and financial questions as well as dispatches of comparatively lesser significance."

S.: "And what follows the leader?"

E.: "Generally the feature articles as well as articles dealing with art, literature and the like."

S.: "Do you also find cartoons in *the Times*?"

E.: "Very few; as a general rule cartoons are to be found in papers which are more politically pointed."

S.: "Are there many cartoons in *Daily Worker?*"

E.: "Oh, yes, quite a lot, there is a cartoon practically in every issue."

S.: "Let us come back to *the Times*. What about the last page?"

E.: "In the last page you find some photos, principally dealing with various accidents, official ceremonies, the reception of royalty, etc. I should say they are of comparatively small interest on the whole."

S.: "And how many pages does *the Times* contain?"

E.: "This varies, but generally about eighteen."

S.: "And do people find time to read the whole newspaper from beginning to end?"

E.: "Of course not, they read only a small part of the paper."

S.: "It seems rather useless to have one such big newspaper. It would seem better to have several, each more or less specialized."

E.: "To my mind too. And then we must never lose track of the fact that bourgeois papers as a whole disorient people or hush up the developments which are not to the taste of their governments."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

point of view ['pɔint əv 'vju:] точка зрения
that goes as a matter of course [kɔ:s] это само собой разумеется
lay-out ['leiaut] расположение
to apply [ə'plai] *зд.* относиться
to come close [klous] приближаться
column ['kɔləm] столбец
otherwise *зд.* в других отношениях
to resemble closely [ri'zembl] быть весьма похожим
to precede [pri'si:d] предшествовать
subsequent ['sʌbsikwənt] последующий
no end of бесконечное количество
ad = advertisement [əd'və:tismənt] реклама, объявление
politically pointed paper газета с ярко выраженной политической окраской
royalty ['rɔiəlti] члены королевской семьи
to vary ['vɛəri] изменяться, колебаться
to my mind [tə mai'maind] с моей точки зрения
to lose track of ['lu:z træk] упускать из виду
to disorient [dis'ɔ:riənt] дезориентировать
to hush up замалчивать
to be to the taste приходиться по вкусу

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

editor редактор
editorial board редколлегия
columnist ['kɔləmnist] фельетонист
a daily ежедневная (газета)
a weekly издание, выходящее раз в неделю
a monthly издание, выходящее раз в месяц
a quarterly издание, выходящее раз в квартал
the article says в статье говорится

Questions

1. What newspapers and other periodicals do you subscribe to?
2. Which newspapers do you read in the morning and which in the evening?
3. What kind of material do you find in newspapers?
4. What is an editorial?
5. What is the difference in structure between a Soviet paper and an English bourgeois paper?
6. What do you find in news briefs?
7. What is the most important news in today's newspaper?
8. What do columnists write?
9. Is there a wall newspaper at your office or plant? Do you take part in it?
10. What is sold at newspaper stalls?

▼▼▼

Lesson Twenty-Eight

ELECTIONS

A.

Elections in our country are the most democratic in the world.

Deputies to all Soviets — from rural Soviets to the Supreme Soviet of the USSR — as well as people's judges of the district (city) people's courts, are elected by the voters on the basis of universal, equal, and direct suffrage by secret ballot.

All citizens of the Soviet Union who have reached the age of 18 take part in the elections, irrespective of race or nationality, sex, religion, education, domicile, social origin, property status or past activities.

Members of the armed forces enjoy the same electoral rights as other citizens.

Each citizen who goes to the polls has one vote.

All citizens take part in the elections on an equal footing.

Any citizen of the Soviet Union who has reached the age of 23 can be elected deputy to the Supreme Soviet of the USSR.

Any citizen who has reached the age of 21 is eligible for election as deputy to the Supreme Soviet of a Union or Autonomous Republic.

Any citizen who has reached the age of 18 can be a deputy to a local Soviet.

Some time before the elections of deputies an election campaign is announced.

The country is divided into constituencies or election districts.

At the election meetings Communists and non-Party people nominate the candidates.

The electorate[1] takes part in the organization of elections and the supervision of the way in which they are conducted.

For this purpose electoral commissions are formed of representatives of the working people's public organizations.

During the election campaign agitators (propagandists) speak for (campaign for) the candidates.

Polling day is a holiday for the people of our country.

The polling stations are beautifully decorated.

Polling begins at six o'clock in the morning.

Each voter must vote (cast his vote) in person. The voter himself fills in the ballot-paper in a special booth, in which no one else may be present.

He drops the ballot-paper into the ballot-box himself.

If a voter is seriously ill and cannot come to the polling station a member of the district election commission comes to his house with a ballot-paper and a sealed ballot-box.

If a ballot is not filled in according to instructions it is considered invalid.

If not less than half of the voters take part in the elections and their candidate gets a majority of votes he is elected (returned).

In the USSR a deputy is a servant of the people.

Any deputy who does not justify the confidence of the electors may be recalled by them at any time.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to elect [ɪ'lekt] избирать
elections [ɪ'lekʃənz] выборы
rural (city) Soviet ['ruərəl], ['sɪtɪ], ['souvɪet] сельский (городской) совет
Supreme Soviet [sju:'pri:m] Верховный Совет
deputy ['depjutɪ] депутат
people's judge [dʒʌdʒ] народный судья
people's court [kɔ:t] народный суд
to vote [vout] голосовать

voter ['ˌvoutə] избиратель, участник голосования
vote голос
direct [dɪ'rect] прямой
universal [ˌju:nɪ'və:səl] всеобщий
equal ['ɪ:kwəl] равный
suffrage ['sʌfrɪdʒ] избирательное право
by secret ballot ['si:krɪt 'bælət] тайным голосованием
citizen ['sɪtɪzn] гражданин
irrespective of [ˌɪrɪs'pektɪv] независимо от
race [reɪs] раса
nationality [ˌnæʃə'nælɪtɪ] национальность
sex пол
religion [rɪ'lɪdʒn] вероисповедание
education [ˌedju:'keɪʃn] образование
domicile ['dɔmɪsaɪl] постоянное местожительство
social origin [ˌsouʃəl 'ɔrɪdʒɪn] социальное происхождение
property status ['prɔpətɪ 'steɪtəs] имущественное положение
past activities ['pɑ:st æk'tɪvɪtɪz] прошлая деятельность
armed forces ['ɑ:md 'fɔ:sɪz] вооруженные силы
to enjoy [ɪn'dʒɔɪ] пользоваться
electoral right [ɪ'lektərəl] избирательное право
to go to the polls [poulz] участвовать в голосовании, голосовать
to be eligible for ['elɪdʒəbl] иметь право быть избранным
Union Republic ['ju:njən rɪ'pʌblɪk] Союзная Республика
Autonomus Republic [ɔ:'tɔnəməs] Автономная Республика
election campaign [kæm'peɪn] предвыборная кампания
to announce [ə'nauns] объявлять
nomination meeting [ˌnɔmɪ'neɪʃən] предвыборное собрание по выдвижению кандидатов
nominate ['nɔmɪneɪt] выдвигать (кандидата)
to stand for elections баллотироваться
constituency (election district) [kən'stɪtjuənsɪ], [dɪstrɪkt] избирательный округ
non-Party people ['nɔn' pɑ:tɪ] беспартийные
supervision [ˌsju:pə'vɪʒən] наблюдение
to conduct [kən'dʌkt] проводить
for this purpose ['pə:pəs[с этой целью
electoral commission [kə'mɪʃən] избирательная комиссия
representative [ˌreprɪ'zentətɪv] представитель
public organization [ˌɔ:gənaɪ'zeɪʃən] общественная организация
working people трудящиеся

agitator ['ædʒɪteɪtə] агитатор
polling day ['poulɪŋ] день выборов
polling station избирательный участок
to decorate ['dekəreɪt] украшать
to cast one's vote for [kɑ:st] отдать голос за
in person ['pə:sn] лично
ballot-booth ['bælət bu:θ] кабина
ballot-box избирательная урна
sealed [si:ld] запечатанный
invalid (valid) [ɪn'vælɪd] недействительный (действительный)
majority of votes [mə'dʒɔrɪtɪ] большинство голосов
be elected (returned) [ɪ'lektɪd], [rɪ'tə:nd] быть избранным
to justify ['dʒʌstɪfaɪ] оправдывать
confidence ['kɔnfɪdəns] доверие
to recall [rɪ'kɔ:l] отзывать

NOTE

1. **electorate** [ɪ'lektərɪt] — *избиратели*. Это собирательное существительное, оно не имеет формы множественного числа.
elector, electors — *избиратель, избиратели*.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

Supreme Soviet Верховный Совет
Soviet of the Union Совет Союза
Soviet of Nationalities Совет Национальностей
Presidium of the Supreme Soviet Президиум Верховного Совета
Chairman of the Presidium Председатель Президиума
Deputy chairman заместитель Председателя
Council of Elders Совет старейшин
Standing Committee Постоянная комиссия
Credentials Committee Мандатная комиссия
Committee on Projected Legislation Комиссия по законодательным предположениям
Economic Committee Экономическая комиссия
Foreign Relations Committee Комиссия по иностранным делам

B.

PEOPLE'S COURT

F.: "You said that people's judges of the district (city) courts are elected by citizens of the district (city) on the basis of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot for a term of 5 years. What about the jury?"

S.: "There is no jury in Soviet courts. The court consists of the judge and two people's assessors."

F.: "How are people's assessors elected?"

S.: "People's assessors are elected at general meetings of working people for a term of two years."

F.: "What are the rights of the people's assessors?"

S.: "The people's assessors enjoy the same rights as the judge. They together decide if the accused is guilty or innocent and what form of punishment to impose on him."

F.: "Who may be elected judge or people's assessor?"

S.: "Any citizen of the Soviet Union who has the right to vote and has reached the age of 25 may be elected judge or people's assessor."

F.: "What cases are examined by the people's court?"

S.: "Eighty per cent of all cases examined by the people's courts are civil and only twenty per cent are criminal."

F.: "Who are the participants in such trials?"

S.: "The participants in a criminal trial are the prosecutor, the accused, the counsel for defence, the victim of the crime, and in a civil trial the civil plaintiff and defendant and his representatives. Besides, representatives of public organizations of the working people may participate in the trial as public prosecuting counsel or as public defending counsel."

F.: "What is the role of a public prosecuting counsel and a public defending counsel?"

S.: "They express public opinion in reference to the trial and thus add weight to the educational role of the court."

F.: "How is the truth established?"

S.: "The truth is established by the evidence of witnesses, the testimony of the accused, material evidence and other documents."

F.: "Are sentences of imprisonment ever passed?

S.: "Sentences of imprisonment may only be passed on

persons who have committed especially grave crimes. As a general rule the convicted person who is sentenced[1] to deprivation of liberty must serve his sentence in a corrective labour colony. Now Soviet courts often pass conditional sentences."

F. :"May a convicted person be released from punishment?"

S.: "A convicted person may be released from punishment if a public organization from the place where he was working or studying accepts responsibility for his re-education."

F.: "Is there any right to appeal against or protest the sentence?"

S.: "Yes, of course."

F.: "What is the highest court in the Soviet Union?"

S.: "The highest court in the USSR is the Supreme Court."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

term [tə:m] срок
jury ['dʒuərɪ] присяжные
people's assessor [ə'sesə] народный заседатель
accused [ə'kju:zd] обвиняемый
to accuse of обвинять в чем-л.
guilty ['gɪltɪ] виновный
guilt вина
innocent ['ɪnosnt] невиновный
innocence невиновность
form of punishment ['pʌnɪʃmənt] мера наказания
to punish наказывать
to impose [ɪm'pouz] налагать
case судебное дело
to examine [ɪg'zæmɪn] разбирать
civil ['sɪvl] гражданский
criminal ['krɪmɪnəl] уголовный
participant [pɑ:'tɪsɪpənt] участник
trial судебный процесс
hearing слушание (дела)
to try судить
prosecutor ['prɔsɪkju:tə] обвинитель
counsel for prosecution (prosecuting counsel) ['kaunsəl] [ˌprɔsɪ'kju:ʃn] обвинитель
counsel for defence (defending counsel) [dɪ'fens] защитник

victim of the crime потерпевший, жертва преступления
a grave crime тяжкое преступление
to commit a crime [kə'mɪt] совершить преступление
civil plaintiff ['pleɪntɪf] истец
civil defendant [dɪ'fendənt] ответчик
in reference to в отношении к
to add weight ['æd 'weɪt] усиливать
educational [ˌedju:'keɪʃənl] воспитательный
re-education перевоспитание
to establish [ɪs'tæblɪʃ] **the truth** устанавливать истину
evidence ['evɪdəns] показания (свидетеля)
material evidence [mə'tɪərɪəl] вещественное доказательство
witness ['wɪtnɪs] свидетель
testimony ['testɪmənɪ] показание
to suspect подозревать
sentence ['sentəns] приговор
to pass a sentence on somebody вынести приговор по делу
to serve one's sentence отбывать наказание
conditional sentence [kən'dɪʃənəl] условное наказание
imprisonment [ɪm'prɪznmənt] тюремное заключение
prison тюрьма
convicted [kən'vɪktɪd] осужденный
to convict осуждать
corrective labour colony [kə'rektɪv 'leɪbə 'kɔlənɪ] исправительно-трудовой лагерь
to release [rɪ'li:s] освобождать
release освобождение
to appeal against the sentence [ə'pi:l] обратиться с просьбой о пересмотре приговора
to protest the sentence [prə'test] обжаловать приговор

NOTE

1. **He was sentenced to deprivation** [ˌdeprɪ'veɪʃən] **of liberty.**— *Он был приговорен к лишению свободы.* **He was sentenced to two years' imprisonment.** *Он был приговорен к двум годам тюремного заключения.*

juvenile delinquent ['dʒu:vınaıl dı'lıŋkwənt] несовершеннолетний преступник
delinquency правонарушение
fine штраф
to arrest [ə'rest] арестовать
social censure ['souʃəl 'senʃə] общественное порицание
preventive measure [prı'ventıv 'meʒə] предупредительная мера
to administer justice [əd'mınıstə 'dʒʌstıs] отправлять правосудие
law закон
law-breaker ['lɔ: 'breıkə] нарушитель закона
procurator general ['prɔkjuəreıtə] главный прокурор
cases are heard in public судебные дела слушаются при открытых дверях
cases are heard in camera ['kæmərə] судебные дела слушаются при закрытых дверях
to acquit [ə'kwıt] оправдывать
acquittal [ə'kwıtl] оправдание
indictment [ın'daıtmənt] обвинительный акт
to bring an action against somebody ['ækʃn] } возбуждать
to sue somebody [sju:] } судебное дело
interrogation [in,terə'geiʃən] допрос

Questions

1. Who has the right to vote in our country?
2. Where and when are candidates nominated to stand for elections?
3. What kind of people are nominated candidates?
4. How is polling carried on in the Soviet Union?
5. If a voter falls ill, how does he vote?
6. What do the voters do at the polling station?
7. What do they do in the booths?
8. What are the duties of an agitator?
9. Did you take part in the last elections?
10. Did you help in the election campaign?
11. Which cases does a people's court examine?

12. What rights have the people's assessors?
13. Who gives evidence in court?
14. How are people's assessors elected?
15. Who may be a public prosecuting (defending) coun sel?
16. What is the role of the Soviet courts?

Lesson Twenty Nine

THE SPACE AGE

A.

The age of space flight was ushered in on October 4, 1957 when the first Soviet Sputnik (also called artificial satellite, man-made moon) was launched. This day will go down in history[1] as the beginning of the era of interplanetary navigation and the first step towards the conquest of the cosmos.

Since that day important scientific achievements have been attained by the Soviet Union.

On November 3, 1957 "Sputnik-2" carried the dog Laika, the first living creature to fly in space.

In September 1959 a Soviet space rocket reached the surface of the Moon, and on October 4 of the same year a Soviet automatic interplanetary station circled the Moon and photographed the reverse, invisible side of the Moon. As a result of this remarkable achievement the first atlas of the reverse side of the Moon was made.

In August 1960 the dogs Belka and Strelka were safely returned from orbit.

On February 12, 1961 a space rocket took off from a heavy artificial earth satellite and launched an automatic interplanetary station towards the planet Venus. In this way Soviet scientists and engineers blazed the trail[2] to that distant planet.

Step by step our scientists advanced towards manned space flights. The next important advance was the development

of satellite spaceships which enabled man to penetrate into outer space.

Then came April 12, 1961 when spaceship "Vostok-1" with pilot-astronaut Yuri Gagarin, a citizen of the USSR on board, orbited the earth. The world's first manned space flight was successfully accomplished. All the instruments and equipment on board worked faultlessly and with precision. The spaceship weighed $4^1/_2$ tons without the last stage of the carrier-rocket. It completed one orbit and was in space 1 hour 48 minutes.

The Soviet Union was the first country in the world to accomplish a manned space flight and to follow it up by more remarkable achievements.

Thus spaceship "Vostok-2" with astronaut Major Herman Titov on board circled the earth 17 times between her launching at 9 a. m. on August 6 and her successful landing 25 hours 18 minutes later. Two-way radio communication was maintained between Major Titov and the earth throughout the flight. An automatic system continuously relayed pressure, temperature, pulse rate, etc. to the earth. "Vostok-2" could be seen with the naked eye as a big star as she flew over many parts of the earth's surface during the flight.

The world's first several-day group flight was also performed by Soviet pilot astronauts, space twins Andriyan Nikolayev and Pavel Popovich. Their joint flight created the first Soviet collective in space. Andriyan Nikolayev was launched into space on August 11, 1962 on board the spaceship "Vostok-3" and Pavel Popovich went into orbit on board "Vostok-4" within 24 hours after Nikolayev. Popovich was flying on an orbit parallel to Nikolayev's. They were a short distance from each other, and the flights went strictly to plan. The astronauts did research and maintained constant radio communication with each other and with the earth, transmitting all the necessary information on the functioning of the spaceships. They carried out observations, moved about in their cabins, ate and rested at set intervals and sent messages of greetings to the peoples of the continents over which they flew. Television pictures of the cosmonauts were transmitted from the spaceships to the earth. "Vostok-3" orbited the earth every 88.3 minutes and "Vostok-4" every 88.5 minutes. Andriyan Nikolayev completed 64 orbits and Pavel Popovich 48 orbits.

After their epic flight the spaceships landed in a predetermined area with the astronauts on board. (Their predecessors in space came down by parachute after being ejected at a low altitude). After the landing both astronauts felt fine. They had stood up well to the period of boosting and weightlessness[3]. They fulfilled a vast programme of scientific research and made a new contribution to Soviet science.

The feat of the Soviet Astronauts will pass into history and will always serve as an example of unbending will, boldness and bravery.

The time is approaching when great spaceships will undertake flights to other planets.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

space космос; космический
flight [flaɪt] полет
to fly (flew, flown) летать
was ushered in ['ʌʃərd] начался
Sputnik, artificial satellite, man-made moon [ˌɑ:tɪ'fɪʃəl] ['sætəlaɪt] спутник, искусственная луна
to launch [lɔ:ntʃ] запустить
interplanetary navigation [ˌnævɪ'geɪʃən] межпланетное путешествие
conquest of the cosmos ['kɔŋkwest əv ðə 'kɔzmɔs] завоевание космоса
to attain [ə'teɪn] достигнуть
creature ['kri:tʃə] существо
rocket ['rɔkɪt] ракета
surface ['sə:fɪs] поверхность
the Moon [mu:n] луна
remarkable [rɪ'mɑ:kəbl] замечательный, удивительный
automatic interplanetary station [ˌɔ:tə'mætɪk ɪntə'plænɪtərɪ 'steɪʃən] автоматическая межпланетная станция
to circle ['sə:kl] облетать
to photograph ['foutəgrɑ:f] фотографировать, снимать
reverse [rɪ'və:s] обратная
invisible [ɪn'vɪzəbl] невидимая
safely ['seɪflɪ] благополучно
orbit *n, v* ['ɔ:bɪt] виток; совершать оборот, делать виток
to take off ['teɪk 'ɔf] взлетать

planet ['plænit] планета
distant ['dɪstənt] отдаленный
advance [əd'vɑ:ns] *n, v* достижение; подвигаться вперед
manned space flights ['mænd 'speɪs 'flaɪts] полеты человека в космос
spaceship ['speɪsʃɪp] космический корабль
to penetrate ['penɪtreɪt] проникать
outer space ['autə 'speɪs] космос
astronaut ['æstrənɔ:t] космонавт
citizen ['sɪtɪzn] гражданин
to accomplish [ə'kɔmplɪʃ] осуществлять, выполнять
faultlessly ['fɔ:ltlɪslɪ] безупречно
precision [prɪ'sɪʒən] точность
last stage последняя ступень
carrier-rocket ['kærɪə'rɔkɪt] ракета-носитель
to complete [kəm'pli:t] совершать, завершать
to follow up сопровождать
to land приземляться
to maintain communication [mein'tein kə,mju:nɪ'keɪʃən] поддерживать связь
throughout [θru'aut] по всему
to relay ['ri:'leɪ] передавать
pressure ['preʃə] давление
pulse rate ['pʌls 'reɪt] пульс
with the naked ['neɪkɪd] eye невооруженным глазом
to perform [pə'fɔ:m] выполнять, совершать
twins [twɪnz] близнецы
joint [dʒɔɪnt] совместный
to create [krɪ'eɪt] создавать
strictly ['strɪktlɪ] точно, строго
research [rɪ'sə:tʃ] исследование
constant ['kɔnstənt] постоянный
to transmit [trænz'mɪt] передавать
to function ['fʌŋkʃən] действовать, функционировать
observation [,ɔbzə'veɪʃən] наблюдение
set interval ['set 'ɪntəvəl] установленный промежуток
message of greetings ['mesɪdʒ əv 'gri:tɪŋz] приветственное послание
earth земля
epic ['epɪk] исторический
predetermined area ['pri:dɪ'tə:mɪnd 'eərɪə] заданный район
predecessor ['pri:dɪsesə] предшественник
parachute ['pærəʃu:t] парашют

to eject [ɪ'dʒekt] выбрасывать
altitude ['æltɪtju:d] высота
to fulfil [ful'fɪl] выполнять, осуществлять
vast [vɑ:st] обширный, громадный
contribution [ˌkɔntrɪ'bju:ʃən] вклад
feat [fi:t] подвиг
unbending will [ʌn'bendɪŋ 'wɪl] непреклонная воля
boldness ['bouldnɪs] смелость
bravery ['breɪvərɪ] храбрость
to undertake [ˌʌndə'teɪk] предпринимать

NOTES

1. **... will go down in history ...** — *... войдет в историю ...*

2. **... Soviet scientists and engineers blazed the trail...** — *... Советские ученые и инженеры проложили путь ...*

3. **They had stood up well to the period of boosting and weightlessness.** — *Они хорошо перенесли повышение давления и невесомость.*

to stand up well to something — *хорошо перенести что-л.*

B.

A.: "Could you tell me when the age of space flight was ushered in?"

B.: "It was ushered in on October 4, 1957 when the first Soviet Sputnik was launched."

A.: "I suppose, people will remember this date?"

B.: "This date will go down in history as the beginning of the era of interplanetary navigation and as the first step towards the conquest of the cosmos."

A.: "What have been the most important scientific achievements in space exploration since the launching of "Sputnik-1"?"

B.: "Since that day many important scientific achievements have been attained, e. g. the photographing of the reverse side of the Moon, the launching of an interplanetary station towards Venus and Mars, but the most remarkable advance was manned space flight."

A.: "I wonder why the Soviet Union was the first to launch a man in space?"

B.: "In our socialist country science and engineering are on the highest level".

A.: "Why is Yuri Gagarin called the Columbus of the cosmos?"

B.: "Astronaut Yuri Gagarin, a Soviet citizen, was the first man in space. Until April 12, 1961 when Yuri Gagarin orbited the earth, no man had ever seen and done things he saw and did."

A.: "And what achievements in manned space flights followed the first one?"

B.: "On August 6, 1961 astronaut Herman Titov on board spaceship "Vostok-2" was in space more than 25 hours and completed 17 orbits. On August 11 and 12, 1962 the world's first several-day group flight was performed by Soviet pilot astronauts, space twins Andriyan Nikolayev and Pavel Popovich."

A.: "I'm very much interested in this group flight, could you tell me about it in greater detail?"

B.: "Yes, of course. During their flight I sat glued to the television screen watching the pictures of the astronauts transmitted from the spaceships. The pictures, as you know, were telecast not only to all the Soviet Union but to the whole of Europe as well."

A.: "Were the two spacemen in communication with each other?"

B.: "Yes, they were. Major Nikolayev and Lieutenant Colonel Popovich began their historic space talk soon after "Vostok-4" went into orbit. They congratulated each other on the successful first group flight of spaceships. They remained in communication with each other during all the flight, and ground stations continued to receive scientific information from the spaceships."

A.: "And now, what were the spacemen doing on board their spaceships?"

B.: "They carried out joint group work envisaged in the flight programme. They carried out observations, moved about their cabins, ate and rested at set intervals and sent messages of greetings to the peoples of the countries over which they flew. Lieutenant Colonel Popovich studied English during a relaxation hour."

A.: "Oh, did he? How were they feeling?"

B.: "They were feeling fine and in high spirits. They stood up well to the period of boosting and weightlessness."

A.: "I know that Yuri Gagarin and Herman Titov came down by parachute after being ejected at a low altitude. Did Nikolayev and Popovich land in the same way?"

B.: "Like their predecessors they landed in a predetermined area, but on board their spaceships."

A.: "What is the importance of group flights?"

B.: "It is to find ways of establishing contact between two ships, coordinating the actions of spacemen and checking the influence of identical flight conditions on spacemen."

A.: "The feat of the Soviet astronauts will pass into history and will always serve as an example of unbending will, boldness and bravery."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

space exploration [ˌeksplɔ:'reɪʃən] исследование космоса
e. g. (лат. **exempli gratia**) ['i:dʒi:] например
in greater detail ['di:teɪl] подробнее
I sat glued to the television screen. Я не отрывался от телевизора.
to telecast, to televise ['telɪkɑ:st], ['telɪvaɪz] передавать по телевидению
to envisage [ɪn'vɪzɪdʒ] предусматривать
relaxation hour [ˌri:læk'seɪʃn 'aʊə] час отдыха
in high spirits в хорошем настроении
to establish contact [ɪs'tæblɪʃ 'kɔntækt] установить контакт
to coordinate actions [kou'ɔ:dɪneɪt] координировать действия
check [tʃek] проверять
identical [aɪ'dentɪkəl] одинаковый
conditions [kən'dɪʃnz] условия

NOTE

to confer on (to award) somebody the titles of Hero of the Soviet Union and Pilot-Astronaut of the Soviet

Union — *присвоить кому-либо звание Героя Советского Союза и звание летчика-космонавта Советского Союза.*

He was awarded the title of Hero of the Soviet Union. *Ему присвоили звание Героя Советского Союза.*

Questions

1. Why do we call our age the space age?
2. Which day was the beginning of the space age?
3. What was the first step towards the conquest of space?
4. Why is photographing the Moon a great scientific achievement?
5. Who were the first space travellers?
6. What do you know about Yuri Gagarin?
7. How many pilot astronauts are there now in the Soviet Union?
8. What do you know about the first several-day group flight?
9. What was the difference in landing between "Vostok-1", "Vostok-2" and "Vostok-3" and "Vostok-4"?
10. What is the importance of manned space flights?
11. Why was the Soviet Union the first to launch an artificial satellite and a man into space?
12. Which manned space flights were telecast?
13. Who are our first space twins?
14. What did Andriyan Nikolayev and Pavel Popovich do during their flight?
15. Why will the feat of the Soviet astronauts go down in history?
16. Do you want to become a astronaut?
17. Did you watch on television the arrival of the astronauts telecast from Moscow?
18. Why was the Title of Hero of the Soviet Union conferred on our pilot astronauts?
19. Are manned flights to other planets possible?
20. Why is Yuri Gagarin called the Columbus of the cosmos?

▼▼▼

Lesson Thirty

AT THE HOUSE OF FRIENDSHIP

A.

The factory I work at is a collective member of the Soviet Association for Friendship with African Countries.

Our Association belongs to the Union of Soviet Societies for Friendship and Cultural Relations, which was founded as a mass organization on the initiative of the Soviet public in 1958.

The Union pursues the aim of extending and strengthening friendship, understanding, confidence and cultural co-operation between the peoples of the USSR and the peoples of foreign countries, thus contributing to the cause of peaceful coexistence of states with different social systems.

The Union co-ordinates the activity of its affiliated societies and associations for friendship and cultural relations with foreign countries and groups of countries. Among them are the Soviet Association for Friendship with African Countries, the Soviet Association for Friendship and Cultural Relations with the Countries of Latin America; societies for friendship with Great Britain, Australia, Canada, Ceylon, Iceland, the Netherlands, Norway, Poland and many other countries.

Besides, the Union has a number of branch sections, such as, the Section of Architecture, the Fine Arts Section, the Theatre Section, the Film Section, the Music Section, the Section of Pedagogics, the Section of Science and Technology and others.

The aim of the branch sections of the Union is to promote friendly ties and cultural relations between Soviet and

foreign public cultural and scientific organizations and institutions, as well as individuals representing different professions.

The Union of Soviet Societies has numerous active members, including outstanding workers in science, art and literature, statesmen, public figures, workers, employees, collective farmers and housewives. They participate in the activities of the Union as presidents, vice-presidents, members of boards of the societies or sections. Thousands of enterprises. institutions, collective and state farms are among the collective members of the societies.

The Union of Soviet Societies aims at educating people in a spirit of friendship towards other peoples through mutual acquaintance with the history, economy, culture, science, and other aspects of life in the Soviet Union and other countries. For this purpose the Soviet Friendship Societies carry on an extensive mutual exchange of literature, films, exhibitions of paintings and photographs, etc. with foreign public, scientific and cultural organizations and prominent figures of about 120 countries of the world.

Soviet Societies for Friendship make every effort to strengthen friendly ties with other nations through a delegation and tourist exchange[1]. The exchange of students and scientists promotes the study of foreign languages.

The Friendship Societies actively participate in marking important historical and cultural events of different countries.

Soviet Friendship Societies take an active part in the work of international public bodies, scientific congresses, conferences, international festivals and exhibitions.

All events organized by the Friendship Societies in Moscow, viz., sessions dedicated to national holidays and in honour of prominent figures in the field of culture of various nations, get-togethers of Soviet and foreign workers in science and art, lectures on the history and culture of various countries, foreign art exhibitions, lectures delivered by foreign visitors and Soviet people back from visits abroad[2], etc. are held in the House of Friendship.

The House of Friendship with Peoples of Foreign Countries is located in one of the finest buildings in Moscow.

Thousands of foreign visitors and Soviet citizens come to the House of Friendship every year. The House of Friend-

ship is open to all foreigners visiting the Soviet Union as members of delegations and tourist groups or individually. Since its opening in 1959 thousands of foreigners from more than a hundred countries have been given a warm reception there by the Soviet public.

Friendly meetings with foreign visitors or foreign students studying in Moscow take different forms. For example, at the request of the visitors the House of Friendship arranges lectures and organizes meetings with outstanding Soviet scientists, Lenin Prize Winners, Heroes of Socialist Labour and many other people whom the foreign visitors want to meet.

At these meetings the Soviet and foreign citizens have the opportunity of exchanging views on questions of mutual interest in a friendly atmosphere. Such meetings usually end with concerts by leading Soviet actors, or with films, games or dancing.

The reading-room and library at the House of Friendship have books from many countries in the world in 84 languages. The library regularly arranges special exhibitions of literature which are timed to the anniversaries marked at the House. Reviews of foreign literature are arranged and meetings are held with foreign poets and writers visiting the USSR.

The activities of the House are varied, but they pursue one aim, to promote a lasting peace and friendship with the peoples the world over.

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

Union of Soviet Societies for Friendship and Cultural Relations [sə'saiətɪ] Союз советских обществ дружбы и культурных связей
to found [faund] учреждать, основывать
initiative [ɪ'nɪʃiətɪv] инициатива
to pursue [pə'sju:] преследовать
aim [eɪm] цель
to extend [ɪks'tend] расширять
to strengthen ['streŋθən] укреплять
confidence ['kɔnfɪdəns] доверие
co-operation [kou,ɔpə'reɪʃən] сотрудничество
to contribute [kən'trɪbju:t] способствовать, внести вклад в...
cause [kɔ:z] дело

peaceful coexistence ['pi:sful 'kouɪg'zistəns] мирное сосуществование
state [steɪt] государство
affiliated [ə'fɪlɪeɪtɪd] местные (отделения)
Ceylon [sɪ'lɔn] Цейлон
Iceland ['aɪsländ] Исландия
the Netherlands ['neðələndz] Нидерланды
Norway ['nɔ:weɪ] Норвегия
branch section ['brɑ:ntʃ 'sekʃən] отраслевая секция
architecture ['ɑ:kɪtektʃə] архитектура
the fine arts ['faɪn 'ɑ:ts] изобразительные искусства
technology [tek'nɔlədʒi] техника, технология
to promote [prə'mout] способствовать
ties [taɪz] связи
to represent [ˌreprɪ'zent] представлять
outstanding [aut'stændɪŋ] выдающийся
worker in science ['wə:kə ɪn 'saɪəns] работник науки
public figure ['pʌblɪk 'fɪgə] общественный деятель
employee [ˌemplɔɪ'ɪ:] служащий
housewife ['hauswaɪf] домашняя хозяйка
president председатель
board [bɔ:d] управление
enterprise ['entəpraɪz] учреждение
state farm ['steɪt 'fɑ:m] совхоз
to educate ['edju:keɪt] воспитывать
spirit ['spɪrɪt] дух
mutual ['mju:tjuəl] взаимный
acquaintance [ə'kweɪntəns] знакомство
purpose ['pə:pəs] цель
carry on ['kærɪ 'ɔn] вести
extensive [ɪks'tensɪv] обширный
exchange [ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ] обмен
prominent ['prɔmɪnənt] видный, выдающийся
to make every effort ['efət] прилагать усилия
tourist ['tuərɪst] турист
to mark [mɑ:k] отмечать
event [ɪ'vent] мероприятие, событие
public body ['pʌblɪk 'bɔdɪ] общественная организация
to dedicate ['dedɪkeɪt] посвящать
in honour of ['ɔnə] в честь кого-либо
various ['veərɪəs] различный
get-together ['get tə'geðə] встреча
to deliver a lecture [dɪ'lɪvər ə 'lektʃə] прочитать лекцию

visitor ['vɪzɪtə] гость
to be located [lou'keɪtɪd] быть расположенным
individual *adj, n* [ˌɪndɪ'vɪdjuəl] индивидуальный; личность
to accord a reception [ə'kɔ:d ə rɪ'sepʃən] оказывать прием
at the request [rɪ'kwest] по просьбе
to arrange [ə'reɪndʒ] устраивать
Lenin Prize Winner ['lenɪn 'praɪz 'wɪnə] лауреат Ленинской премии
Hero of Socialist Labour ['hɪərou əv 'souʃəlɪst 'leɪbə] Герой социалистического труда
opportunity [ˌɔpə'tju:nɪtɪ] возможность
to exchange views [ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ 'vju:z] обменяться мнениями
a friendly atmosphere ['ætməsfɪə] дружественная обстановка
to time приурочить
anniversary [ˌænɪ'və:sərɪ] годовщина
a lasting peace ['lɑ:stɪŋ 'pi:s] прочный мир
the world over во всем мире

NOTES

1. **...a delegation and tourist exchange.**— *...обмен делегациями и туристами.*

2. **...Soviet people back from visits abroad ...** *...советские люди, вернувшиеся из-за границы...*

to be back — *возвратиться*

B.

At the entrance to the House of Friendship the president and members of the board of the Association for Friendship with African Countries meet a delegation from Ghana visiting the USSR.

President: "Ladies and Gentlemen, we are very happy to welcome you to the House of Friendship. At your request we have arranged for you to meet Lenin Prize Winners and Heroes of Socialist Labour."

Head of delegation: "On behalf of the members of the delegation and on my own behalf I wish to thank the Association for this kind invitation and for the opportunity to meet Soviet people with whom we'd like to exchange views on matters of mutual interest."

Member of delegation: "I think we have some time before our get-together. I wish we could see the House[1]. It's a most beautiful building, I must say."

Member of board: "This is just what I was going to suggest. I'll gladly show you the House and tell you of its activity and history. This way, please."

Member of delegation: "What a lovely hall!"

Member of board: "The House of Friendship with the Peoples of Foreign Countries is situated in one of the finest buildings of Moscow, as you can see. It was opened in March 1959 on the initiative of the Union of Soviet Societies for Friendship and is its meeting place, so to speak."

Head of delegation: "What is the aim of the Union?"

Member of board: "The Union pursues the aim of extending and strengthening friendship, understanding, confidence and cultural co-operation between the peoples of the Soviet Union and the peoples of foreign countries through mutual acquaintance with the history, economy, culture, science and other aspects of life in the USSR and other countries."

Member of delegation: "How is this mutual acquaintance effected?"

Member of board: "The friendship societies belonging to the Union carry on an extensive mutual exchange of literature, films, exhibitions with foreign public, scientific and cultural organizations and individuals of about 120 countries of the world."

Head of delegation: "Is there also a tourist and delegation exchange?"

Member of board: "Oh, yes, of course. Of late the exchange of delegations and tourists between our country and foreign countries has considerably increased. Shortly we are going to send a delegation to Ghana."

Head of delegation: "We'll be very happy to receive Soviet people in our country. We hope we'll be able to accord them such warm hospitality as we've been accorded everywhere in the Soviet Union.

Member of delegation: "May I ask you what the structure of the Union is?"

President: "The Union has friendship societies maintaining friendly ties with the different countries, besides it has branch sections maintaining ties with foreign organizations and individuals representing different professions."

Member of delegation: "Who can be a member of the Union?"

Member of board: "The Union is a mass public organization. Membership is open[2] to everybody. The Union has a large number of individual members and collective members. For instance, the factory I work at is a collective member of the Association for Friendship with African states. I've been elected to the board of the Association, one of our engineers is on the board of the Branch Section of Science and Technology."

Head of delegation: "To return to the House, I see it's quite crowded."

Member of board: "That's natural. The House is open to all foreigners visiting the Soviet Union whether on delegations, as tourists or individually[3]. Many events are held in the House every day."

Member of delegation: "What is on here to-day?"

Member of board: "In the big hall before you there is going to be a meeting to mark the anniversary of the Republic of Guinea. The meeting will end with a concert by Soviet actors and the students of the Lumumba University of Friendship. In the room opposite a famous Soviet artist just back from abroad is giving a talk on his impressions of abstract art."

Member of delegation: "I'm told that an international exhibition of photographs is on here. Might we have a look at it?"

Member of board: "I'm afraid we won't have time. We need at least an hour to see the photographs that have been awarded prizes[4], let alone the whole exhibition. I invite you to come tomorrow specially to see the exhibition."

Member of delegation: "Shall we move on to the first floor, now?"

Member of board: "Here in the room to the right the Branch Section of Agriculture is discussing the report of its president on the work of the section. In the next room members of the Society for Friendship with Great Britain are having a meeting to elect a new vice-chairman. At the library of the House an Australian poet is giving a talk on Australian literature. The exhibition of Australian books you see here is timed to this occasion."

Head of delegation: "My colleagues and I are greatly impressed by what we've seen and heard. We highly ap-

preciate your kindness and the great contribution you are making to the cause of peaceful coexistence."

WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to welcome ['welkəm] приветствовать
on behalf [bɪ'hɑ:f] от имени
on my own behalf [oun] от моего собственного имени
to effect [ɪ'fekt] осуществлять
of late за последнее время
to increase [ɪn'kri:s] увеличиваться
shortly ['ʃɔ:tlɪ] вскоре
reception [rɪ'sepʃn] прием
hospitality [ˌhɔspɪ'tælɪtɪ] гостеприимство
Guinea ['gɪnɪ] Гвинея
Australian [ɔ:s'treɪljən] австралийский
occasion [ə'keɪʒən] случай
to appreciate [ə'pri:ʃɪeɪt] высоко ценить
colleague ['kɔli:g] коллега

NOTES

1. **I wish we could see the House.**— *Хорошо было бы нам посмотреть Дом Дружбы.*
2. **Membership is open to everybody.**— *Каждый может стать членом.*
3. **... whether on delegations... or individually.**— *как члены делегаций... или индивидуально.*
4. **... photographs that have been awarded prizes...** — *фотографии, которым были присуждены премии...*

He was awarded the Lenin Order. *Он был награжден орденом Ленина.*

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

disarmament [dɪs'ɑ:məmənt] разоружение
to settle great issues разрешать кардинальные проблемы
settlement of great issues разрешение кардинальных проблем
nuclear weapon test ban ['nju:klɪə 'wepən 'test 'bæn] запрещение испытаний ядерного оружия

atom and hydrogen bombs атомные и водородные бомбы
peaceful use of atomic energy использование атомной энергии в мирных целях
atomic power-station атомная электростанция
atomic ice-breaker атомный ледокол

Образец приглашения

Dear Sir,

The Association for Friendship with African Countries requests the pleasure of your company[1] at a reception to be held at 19 hrs[2], October 10, at the House of Friendship, 14 Kalinin st. Moscow. R.S.V.P.[3]

NOTES

1. **...requests the pleasure of your company... ...** имеет честь пригласить Вас ... (*букв.* просит доставить удовольствие своим обществом).
2. **... 19 hrs (hours)...** — *19 часов...*
3. **R.S.V.P. (Répondez s'il vous plaît)** (*фр.*) — *Пожалуйста, ответьте.*

Questions

1. What kind of organization is the Union of Societies for Friendship with Foreign Countries?
2. When was the Union founded?
3. What aim does the Union pursue?
4. What is the structure of the Union?
5. What is the aim of the branch sections of the Union?
6. Who can be a member of the Societies for Friendship?
7. Where is the House of Friendship located in your city?
8. What does the Union for Friendship Societies exchange with foreign countries?
9. What is the importance of the cultural exchange between the Soviet Union and foreign countries?
10. What events are held at the House of Friendship?
11. Who studies at the Lumumba University of Friendship?

12. Why is disarmament the most important question of our time?

13. Has your factory (plant, school, etc.) ever received a foreign delegation?

14. Have you ever been abroad?

15. Is your factory (school, office, etc.) a collective member of a Friendship Society?

▼▼▼

WHAT YOU SAY ON VARIOUS OCCASIONS

I. EVERYDAY QUESTIONS

(Что мы обычно спрашиваем?)

a) What is your name?
«Как ваша фамилия (имя)?»

b) How do you spell your name?
«Как пишутся ваше имя и фамилия?»

c) Where is the stress?
«Где ударение?»

d) What is the English (Russian) for...?
«Как сказать по-английски (по-русски) ..?»

e) What do you think?
«Как вы думаете?»

f) Which is the way to...?
«Как проехать (пройти) в...?»

g) What is the weather like?
«Какая погода?»

h) What's the matter? (What's wrong?)
«Что случилось?»

i) What date is it today?
«Какое сегодня число»?

j) What time is it? (What is the time?)
«Который час?»

(It is half past eleven —«половина двенадцатого»
It is a quarter to twelve — «без четверти двенадцать»
It is a quarter past twelve — «четверть первого»
It is ten minutes past twelve — «десять минут первого»
It is ten minutes to twelve — «без десяти минут двенадцать»)

II. WHEN YOU WANT TO INQUIRE ABOUT SOMEBODY'S HEALTH OR STATE OF AFFAIRS

(Когда вы хотите спросить о здоровье или делах кого-либо)

a) How are you getting on?

«Как поживаете?»

b) How are things with you?

«Как дела?»

c) How do matters stand»?

«Как дела?»

d) How do you feel in general?

«Как вы себя вообще чувствуете?»

e) What's the news?.

«Что нового?»

III. WHEN YOU WANT TO ANSWER SOMEBODY'S INQUIRY ABOUT YOURSELF EXPRESSING THE IDEA THAT YOU FEEL WELL

(Когда вы хотите положительно ответить на вопрос о вашем состоянии)

a) I am fine, thank you.

«Спасибо, прекрасно».

b) I feel quite fit, thank you.

«Превосходно во всех отношениях, спасибо».

c) Everything is all right, thank you.

«Спасибо, все хорошо».

d) I feel fit as a fiddle, thank you.

«Спасибо, я превосходно себя чувствую».

IV. WHEN YOU WANT TO ANSWER SOMEBODY'S INQUIRY ABOUT YOURSELF EXPRESSING THE IDEA THAT YOU FEEL BAD

(Когда вы хотите ответить на вопрос о вашем состоянии в отрицательном смысле)

a) Well, things are not quite what they ought to be.

«Дела не совсем блестящие».

b) I can't say everything is going on quite well.

«Не могу сказать, чтобы все было хорошо».

c) I am sorry to say I feel rather out of sorts.

«К сожалению, я не совсем хорошо себя чувствую».

d) So-so.

«Так себе».

V. WHEN YOU WANT SOMEBODY TO DO SOMETHING FOR YOU

(Когда вы обращаетесь с просьбой)

a) May I ask you to do something for me? I want you to ...

«Можно мне попросить вас сделать для меня одну вещь? Вот что...»

b) Would you mind my asking you to...?
«Можно мне попросить вас о...?»

c) May I have your permission (to smoke)?
«Разрешите мне (курить)?»

d) There is something I should very much like you to do for me. The point is...
«Мне бы очень хотелось обратиться к вам с просьбой. Дело в том...»

e) Do me a favour.
«Сделайте мне одолжение».

THE ANSWER GENERALLY IS

(Обычно ответ звучит так)

I'll be delighted (very glad) to do it.
«Я буду очень рад это сделать».

I am very sorry, I don't think I can manage it.
«Я очень сожалею, думаю, что не смогу».

I'm afraid I can't do it.
«Боюсь, что не могу это сделать».

(Smoking) is forbidden here.
«Здесь (курить) нельзя».

VI. WHEN YOU WANT TO APOLOGIZE

(Когда вы хотите извиниться)

a) Sorry!
«Извините».

b) I beg your pardon.
«Простите, пожалуйста» (обычная форма).

c) Excuse me.
«Пожалуйста, извините» (за небольшой проступок).

d) I am awfully sorry.
«Я очень сожалею» (самая вежливая форма).

e) It is my fault. (The fault is mine).
«Я виноват».
f) It's a pity.
«Жаль».

THE ANSWER GENERALLY IS

(Отвечают обычно)

That's quite all right. Never mind.
«Пустяки, не стоит говорить об этом».

VII. WHEN YOU WANT TO THANK SOMEBODY FOR SOMETHING

(Когда вы хотите поблагодарить кого-либо за что-либо)

a) Thanks!
«Спасибо!»
b) Thank you very much (ever so much).
«Огромное вам спасибо».
c) I am very much obliged to you.
«Очень вам признателен».
d) I am very grateful to you.
«Я вам очень благодарен».
e) You have done me a favour.
«Вы мне сделали большое одолжение».
f) You are very kind.
«Вы очень добры».

THE ANSWER GENERALLY IS

(Отвечают обычно)

That's really nothing. Not at all.
«Стоит ли говорить об этом».

It was a real pleasure for me to do it.

«Мне доставило большое удовольствие сделать это».

You are welcome.

«Пожалуйста».

VIII. WHEN YOU WANT TO ASK A QUESTION

(Когда вы хотите задать вопрос)

a) May I ask you about...

Можно мне спросить вас о...?»

b) There is a question I should like to ask you.

«У меня есть один вопрос, который я хотел бы задать вам».

c) Do you mind if I ask you a question?

«Разрешите мне, пожалуйста, задать вам вопрос».

d) Would you mind my (smoking)?

«Вы не возражаете если я (закурю)?» (формально-вежливый вопрос).

IX. WHEN YOU WANT TO EXPRESS A DESIRE

(Когда вы хотите выразить желание)

a) I should very much like...

«Мне бы очень хотелось...»

b) I am most eager to...

«Мне ужасно хочется...»

c) What I should like is....

«Вот что бы мне хотелось...»

X. WHEN YOU WANT TO EXPRESS YOUR SYMPATHY TOWARDS SOMEBODY

(Когда вы хотите выразить участие кому-либо)

a) I most deeply sympathize with you.
«Я очень сочувствую вам».
b) You have all my sympathy.
«Я всей душой с вами».
c) I should like to express my condolence at your grief.
«Я хотел бы выразить соболезнование вашему горю» (очень официально).

XI. WHEN YOU WANT TO CONGRATULATE SOMEBODY OR EXPRESS KIND WISHES TO SOMEBODY

(Когда вы хотите поздравить кого-либо или выразить пожелания кому-либо)

a) Many Happy Returns of the Day!
«Поздравляю!» Дословно: «Много счастливых возвратов этого дня» (в отношении дня рождения).
b) Happy New Year!
«С Новым Годом!»
c) Happy Holiday!
«С праздником!»
d) Congratulations!
«Поздравляю вас!»
e) My best congratulations on the occasion of...
«Сердечно поздравляю по случаю...» (довольно официально).
f) I wish you and your family health (happiness, success).
«Желаю вам и вашей семье здоровья (счастья, успехов)».
g) Best Wishes!
«Наилучшие пожелания!»

h) May all your dreams come true!
«Желаю, чтобы все ваши мечты осуществились».

XII. WHEN YOU WANT TO EXPRESS ADMIRATION OF SOMETHING

(Когда вы хотите выразить восторг)

a) It's really fine.
«Очень хорошо».
b) It's just wonderful!
«Изумительно!»
c) It's just amazing!
«Потрясающе!»
d) Isn't it marvellous?
«Чу́дно! Не правда ли?»

XIII. WHEN YOU WANT TO EXPRESS DISPLEASURE

(Когда вы хотите выразить неодобрение)

a) Nothing very much to speak of.
«Ничего особенного».
b) Rather poor.
«Слабовато».
c) I wouldn't say I like this.
«Не сказал бы, что мне это нравится».
d) It's so-so.
«Довольно средне».
e) It's nothing to write home about.
«Похвалиться нечем».

XIV. WHEN YOU WANT TO EXPRESS JOY

(Когда вы хотите выразить радость)

a) How happy I am!
«Как я счастлив!»

b) I'm so happy I just can't tell you!
«Я так счастлив — прямо не могу сказать!»

c) After that piece of news I just feel wonderful.
«Это известие меня так обрадовало — для меня это просто замечательно».

d) Pleased to see you!
«Рад вас видеть».

XV. WHEN YOU WANT TO EXPRESS REGRET OR SADNESS

(Когда вы хотите выразить раскаяние или сожаление)

a) I must say I feel very sorry about it.
«Должен сказать, что это меня очень огорчает».

b) I regret it very deeply.
«Я очень сожалею об этом».

c) I feel very sad about it.
«Мне очень, очень грустно».

XVI. WHEN YOU AGREE WITH SOMEBODY ON SOME POINT

(Когда вы с кем-либо соглашаетесь по какому-либо вопросу)

a) I fully agree with you on that point.
«Я с вами по этому вопросу вполне согласен».

b) I quite fall in with you.

«Совершенно согласен с вами».

c) My opinion is just the same.

«Мое мнение то же самое».

XVII. WHEN YOU DISAGREE WITH SOMEBODY ON SOME POINT

(Когда вы с кем-нибудь по какому-либо вопросу не соглашаетесь)

a) Well, I don't think I quite agree with you.

«Как вам сказать, боюсь, что в этом я не могу вполне согласиться с вами».

b) In this, I'm afraid, I rather differ from you.

«В этом, боюсь, мы с вами расходимся».

XVIII. WHEN YOU DO NOT UNDERSTAND SOMEBODY

(Когда вы кого-нибудь не (понимаете)

a) Sorry? I am afraid I didn't quite catch you. Will you please repeat it again?

«Боюсь, что не расслышал вас. Не повторите ли вы еще раз?»

b) I didn't catch the last two words. Would you mind repeating them?

«Последних двух слов я не уловил. Пожалуйста, повторите их».

c) I don't get you.

«Я не понимаю вас» (в случае полного непонимания).

d) I am sorry. I don't quite follow you.

«Извините, я не совсем улавливаю ход ваших мыслей» (в том случае, если слова понятны, а ход мысли неясен).

e) There is not very much I have understood, to be quite frank.

«По правде сказать, я понял немного».

XIX. TRANSLATION OF THE RUSSIAN WORD «ПОЖАЛУЙСТА»

1) В отличие от русского «пожалуйста» английское **please** никогда не употребляется самостоятельно.

Please в начале вежливого вопроса не отделяется запятой, в конце — отделяется. Например:

Please open the window. —*Пожалуйста, откройте окно.*
Close the door, please.— *Пожалуйста, закройте дверь.*

Would you like a cigarette? — *Хотите папиросу?*
Yes, please. — *Пожалуйста.*
No, thank you. — *Спасибо, нет.*

В этом примере **please** может быть заменено: **will you kindly**; Be so kind (good) as to... «Будьте любезны...»

Обычный ответ: Yes, certainly; With pleasure; To be sure; Sure.

Если задается вопрос типа: **Would you mind** opening the window? «Вы бы ничего не имели против того, чтобы открыть окно?», ответ звучит так: **Not at all.** «Пожалуйста» или **I'm afraid I'll mind it rather.** «Боюсь, что не надо».

2) «Пожалуйста» в значении «возьмите» переводится: **here you are.**

— Give me the book, please.— *Дайте мне книгу, пожалуйста.*
— Here you are.— *Пожалуйста.*

3) «Пожалуйста» в ответ на «спасибо» переводится: **Not at all. You are welcome. Don't mention it.** Например:

— Thanks for the book. *Спасибо ва книгу.*
— Don't mention it. *Пожалуйста.*

4) «Пожалуйста» в ответ на извинение переводится: That's all right. Например:

I am sorry, I think I have taken your pen.— *Извините, я, кажется, взял вашу ручку.*
That's all right, please use it.— *Пожалуйста, пользуйтесь ею.*

XX. MISCELLANEOUS EXPRESSIONS

(Разные выражения)

Too bad. — *Очень жаль.*
Of course. (Certainly). — *Конечно.*
Probably. — *Вероятно.*
Naturally. (Obviously). — *Естественно.*
Perhaps. (May be). — *Может быть.*
Indeed. — *На самом деле.*
Nonsense. (Rubbish!),— *Чепуха!*
Marvellous! (Splendid!) — *Великолепно!*
What on earth are you getting at? — *О чем же вы говорите?*
Fantastic! (Fabulous!) — *Изумительно!*
Stuff and nonsense! — *Ерунда!*
Fancy that! — *Подумать только!*
How sweet of you! — *Как мило!*
Oh dear, oh dear! — *Ну и ну!*
Well done! (Good for you!) — *Молодец!*
I can't help it. *Я не при чем. (Ничего не могу поделать).*

▼▼▼

Редактор Р. Р. Диксон

Сергей Сергеевич Толстой

Елизавета Исааковна Хакина

УЧИТЕСЬ ГОВОРИТЬ ПО-АНГЛИЙСКИ

* * *

Издательский редактор М. Н. Давыдова
Художественный редактор Л. М. Воронцова
Технический редактор М. С. Дранникова
Корректор Н. П. Бычкова

* * *

Сдано в набор 16/I 1963 г Подписано
в печать 5/I 1964 г. Формат 84×108 1/32.
Физ. печ л. 6,75. Усл. печ. л. 11,07. Уч.-изд. л. 10,21.
Тираж 550 000 экз. (2-й завод 100 001—350 000 экз.)
Зак. № 40. Цена 30 коп. Т. П. № 101 1963 г.

* * *

Издательство «Международные отношения»,
Москва, И-90, 4 я Мещанская, 7.

Книжная фабрика им. Фрунзе
Главполиграфиздата Министерства
культуры УССР, Харьков,
Донец-Захаржевская, 6/8.

* * *

Отпечатано с матриц
на фабрике высокой печати
издательства «Советская Россия»,
г. Электросталь, ул. Школьная, 25.
Заказ № 115

30к.